



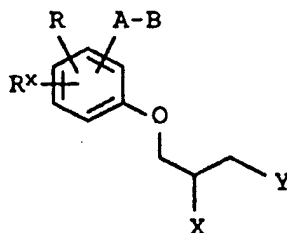
INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁵ : C07D 261/08, 261/18, A61K 31/42, C07D 295/08, 413/12, A61K 31/495, C07D 333/16, 285/12, 213/30, 263/14		A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 94/22842 (43) International Publication Date: 13 October 1994 (13.10.94)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/EP94/00870 (22) International Filing Date: 19 March 1994 (19.03.94) (30) Priority Data: 08/038,706 29 March 1993 (29.03.93) US 08/137,226 18 October 1993 (18.10.93) US (71) Applicant: BASF AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT [DE/DE]; D-67056 Ludwigshafen (DE). (72) Inventors: JANSSEN, Bernd; Leuschnerstrasse 18a, D-67063 Ludwigshafen (DE). KLING, Andreas; Hauptstrasse 1, D-68259 Mannheim (DE). MÜLLER, Stefan; Closweg 7, D-67346 Speyer (DE). RITTER, Kurt; Albert-Mays-Strasse 12, D-69115 Heidelberg (DE). SCHLECKER, Rainer; Suedring 8, D-67281 Bissersheim (DE). KEILHAUER, Gerhard; Industriestrasse 20, D-67125 Dannstadt-Schauernheim (DE). ROMERDAHL, Cynthia; 260 Cochituate Road, Wayland, MA 01778 (US). TRAUGOTT, Ulrich; 11 Craven Road, Mountain Lakes, NJ 07046 (US).		(81) Designated States: CA, JP, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE). Published With international search report.	

(54) Title: 1-AMINO-3-PHENOXY PROPANE DERIVATIVES AS MODULATORS OF MULTI-DRUG RESISTANCE

(57) Abstract

This invention relates to 1-amino-3-phenoxy-propane-derivatives of formula (1) (in which A, B, R, R^x, X and Z are defined as in the specification described) and methods for their preparation. These compounds may be used as modulators of multi-drug resistance in cancer chemotherapy and for circumvention of resistance in the treatment of malaria.



(1)

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
AU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BG	Bulgaria	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France			VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabon				

1-AMINO-3-PHOXY PROPANE DERIVATIVES AS MODULATORS OF MULTI-DRUG RESISTANCE

Description

5

- The development of resistance against chemotherapeutic agents is a major reason for the frequent failure in the clinical cancer therapy. Depending on the cancer cell-type, different molecular mechanisms counteract chemotherapeutic agents. The phrase Multi-
- 10 Drug-Resistant (subsequently abbreviated as MDR) phenotype (S. Kuzmich et al., Med.Res.Rev. 1991, 11, 185) has been coined for a phenotype which has been selected for resistance to a single cytotoxic agent, but is found to exhibit cross-resistance to a variety of structurally and mechanistically unrelated compounds.
- 15 The MDR-phenotype is observed upon treatment with vinca alkaloids, anthracyclines, and epipodophyllotoxins. A positive correlation exists between the MDR1-gene product P-glycoprotein of 170 KDalton molecular weight (subsequently abbreviated as P170) and the occurrence of MDR (J. Bell, et al., Cancer Invest.
- 20 1991,9,563). P170 acts as an ATP-powered efflux-pump, which exports cytotoxic compounds from the endoplasm in a rather nonspecific manner. In recent years, different classes of compounds were found to modulate MDR. Such compounds are : verapamil (E. Pommerenke et al., Arzneim.-Forsch. 1991, 41 (II), 855), nifedipine
- 25 (A. Reymann et al., Arch.Pharmacol. 1991,343, Suppl. R50), cyclosporine A, and quinine (E. Solary et al., Cancer 1991, 68, 1714). As all of these compounds were developed for clinical applications other than MDR-modulation, they possess severe side effects (e.g. lowering blood pressure or suppression of the immune system).
- 30 This makes it difficult to use the compounds as MDR-modulators in routine cancer therapy. Therefore, new modulators with reduced side effects or toxicity are required.

The present invention describes the preparation and use of

- 35 1-amino-3-phenoxy-propane-derivatives that are effective in modulating the resistance of tumor cells against chemotherapeutic agents like vincristine, vinblastine, adriamycin and etoposide.

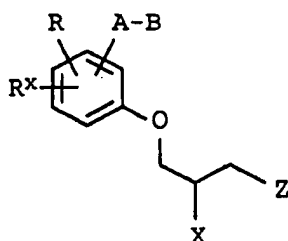
40

45

2

The present invention provides novel 1-amino-3-phenoxy-propane-derivatives of formula 1

5



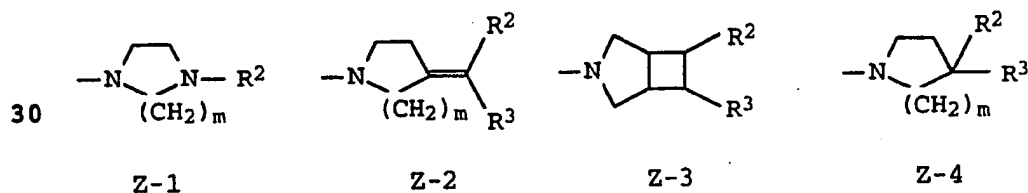
1

10 in which

X represents H, OH, OCOR¹, OCOOR¹, OCONHR¹, OR¹, OSO₃⁻, OPO₃²⁻ wherein R¹ means linear or branched alkyl; hydroxyalkyl; aminoalkyl;

or phenyl, or pyridyl, both of which may be substituted by up to three substituents which may independently be selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, nitro, CF₃, NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are either hydrogen or linear or branched alkyl; or phenylalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety may be substituted by a hydroxy- or amino-group and the phenyl group may be substituted by up to three substituents which may independently be selected from the group consisting of linear or branched alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, nitro, CF₃, NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are defined as above;

25 Z represents the aminoheterocycles:



wherein

35

m is 2 or 3;

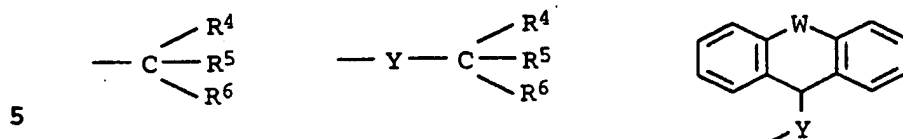
R² and R³ independent from each other are hydrogen (provided that R² and R³ are not hydrogen at the same time), cycloalkyl; or phenyl, or phenylalkyl, or pyridyl, where the rings may be

40 substituted by up to three substituents which are independently selected from the group consisting of linear or branched alkyl, alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, halogen, nitro, CF₃, NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are as defined above;

45

3

or the residues:



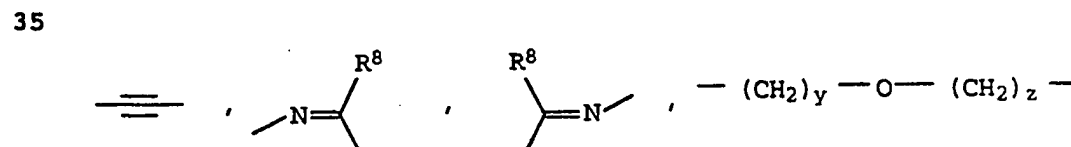
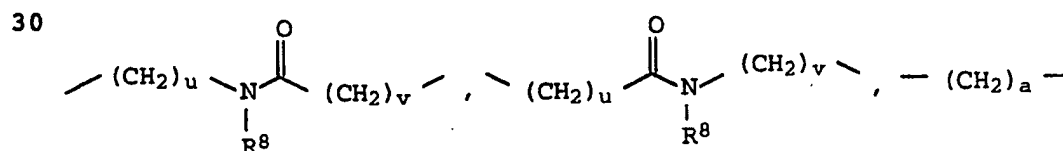
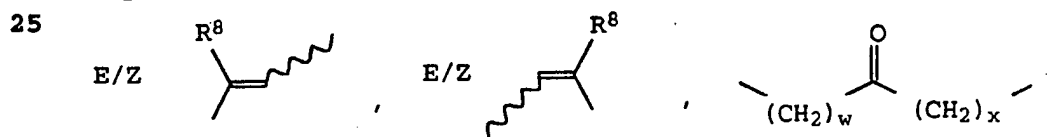
wherein

 R^4 is hydrogen, hydroxy or cycloalkyl;10 R^5 is hydrogen or cycloalkyl, and R^6 is cycloalkyl;or R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are independently selected from the group of phenyl, or phenylalkyl, or pyridyl, which all may be substituted by up to three substituents which may independently be selected15 alkylenedioxy, halogen, nitro, CF_3 , $NR'R''$, wherein R' and R'' are as defined above;Y means a carbonyl- or a $(CH_2)_n$ -moiety, with n being 0, 1, 2 or 3,W means oxygen, sulfur, a group represented by the formula NR^{III} (wherein R^{III} may be hydrogen or linear or branched alkyl), a

20 carbonyl moiety, or one of the following moieties:

-O-(CH_2)_q-, -CH=CH-, -(CH_2)_p-, -NH-CH₂-, -N=CH-, -(C=O)- NR^{III} , and with q being 0, 1 or 2 and p being 0, 1 or 2.

A represents the structures:

40 wherein R^8 means hydrogen, linear or branched alkyl, allyl, alkoxy, benzyl, or CF_3 .

a is 1, 2, 3 or 4, u and v are 0, 1 or 2 (with the proviso that the sum of u and v is not larger than three), w and x are 0, 1 or

45 2 (with the proviso that the sum of w and x is not larger than three), y and z are independently from each other 0, 1 or 2.

B represents a ring system selected from the group consisting of:

- phenyl (with the proviso, that B is not phenyl, when A is -
- 5 O-CH₂-), pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinoxaliny, quinazolinyl, cinnolinyl, indanyl, benzofuranyl, benzothienyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, naphthyridinyl, or cyclopentadienyl, which all may be substituted by up to three
- 10 substituents selected from the group consisting of linear or branched alkyl, alkoxy, methoxyalkyl, trifluoromethoxyalkyl, carbonylalkoxy, CF₃, halogen, cyano, nitro, NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are as defined above, alkyl-NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are defined as above;
- 15 or 1,3,5-triazinyl, furanyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, or isothiazolyl, which all may be substituted by up to two substituents selected from the group consisting of linear or branched alkyl, alkoxy, methoxyalkyl, trifluoromethoxyalkyl, carbonylalkoxy, CF₃, halogen, cyano, nitro, NR'R'', wherein R' and
- 20 R'' are as defined above, alkyl-NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are defined as above;
- or indolyl, benzimidazolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, or pyrazolyl, which all may be substituted at carbon by up to three substituents selected from the group consisting of linear or branched
- 25 alkyl, alkoxy, methoxyalkyl, trifluoromethoxyalkyl, carbonylalkoxy, CF₃, halogen, cyano, nitro, NR'R'' or alkyl-NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are as defined above, and which may be substituted at their nitrogen atoms by a substituent selected from a group consisting of linear or branched alkyl, phenylalkyl, acylalkyl, phenylacetylalkyl, or phenylacetyl;
- 30 or 1,2,3-triazolyl, or 1,2,4-triazolyl, which may be substituted at their carbon atoms by a substituent selected from the group consisting of linear or branched alkyl, alkoxy, methoxyalkyl, trifluoromethoxyalkyl, carbonylalkoxy, CF₃, halogen, cyano, nitro,
- 35 NR'R'' or alkyl-NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are as defined above, phenyl, benzyl (wherein these two residues may independently be substituted by up to two substituents selected from halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, CF₃), and which may be substituted at their nitrogen atoms by a substituent selected from the group consisting of
- 40 linear or branched alkyl, phenylalkyl, acylalkyl, phenylacetylalkyl, or phenylacetyl;
- or 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, or 1,3,5-thiadiazolyl, which may be substituted
- 45 ted by a substituent selected from the group consisting of linear or branched alkyl, alkoxy, methoxyalkyl, trifluoromethoxyalkyl, carbonylalkoxy, CF₃, halogen, cyano, nitro, NR'R'' or alkyl-

NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are as defined above, phenyl, benzyl (wherein these two residues may independently be substituted by up to two substituents selected from halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, CF₃);

5 or 1,2,3,4-oxatriazolyl, or 1,2,3,5-oxatriazolyl;

R and R* each mean a substituent selected independently from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, linear or branched alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, nitro, CF₃, NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are as defined above, or a carbo- or heterocycle, annellated to the phenyl moiety of formula 1, thus forming a bicyclic ring system selected from the group consisting of naphthalene, tetrahydronaphthalene, tetramethyltetrahydronaphthalene, indene, indole, benzofurane, benzothiophene, benzimidazole, each of them optionally substituted at their carbon atoms by up to three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of linear or branched alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, CF₃, halogen, nitro, NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are as defined above.

It is to be understood that the compounds of formula 1 can contain various stereogenic centers and that all possible stereo- and regioisomers of foresaid compounds including all possible mixtures of isomers are covered by this claim. Enantiomerically pure material of compounds of formula 1 containing one or more stereogenic centers can be obtained by the following procedures :
25 use of enantiomerically pure starting materials, fractional crystallisation of diastereoisomeric salts formed with optically active acids, chromatographic separation using a chiral stationary phase.

30 The 1-amino-3-phenoxy-propane-derivatives of formula 1 can be used as free bases or pharmaceutically suitable salts thereof. Preferred acids for the formation of salts are: hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, methane-sulfonic acid, 4-toluenesulfonic acid, fumaric acid, malic acid, 35 oxalic acid, malonic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, propionic acid, acetic acid, formic acid, benzoic acid and other physiologically tolerated acids (as described for example in J. Pharm. Sci., Vol 66, No.1, p.1-17 (1977)).

40 As used herein, the terms used above have the following preferred meanings:

halogen means fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo;

alkyl means a methyl-, ethyl-, propyl- or butyl-group, or their
45 positional isomers;

NR'R'' means an amino-, methylamino-, ethylamino-, propylamino-, isopropylamino-, butylamino-, tert.butylamino-, dimethylamino-, diethylamino-, methylethylamino-, dipropylamino-, diisopropylamino-group;

- 5 alkoxy means a methoxy-, ethoxy-, propoxy-, butoxy-group or their positional isomers; hydroxyalkyl means a 2-hydroxyethyl-, 2-hydroxypropyl-, 2-hydroxybutyl-group;
aminoalkyl means a 1-aminomethyl-, 1-aminoethyl-, 1-amino-methyl-propyl-group;
- 10 phenylalkyl means a phenylmethyl-, 2-(phenyl)-ethyl, 3-(phenyl)-propyl-group or their positional isomers, which additionally may be substituted by up to three substituents which may be independently selected from the groups consisting of linear or branched alkyl (preferably C₁₋₄), hydroxy, alkoxy (preferably C₁₋₄),
- 15 halogen, nitro, CF₃, NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are as defined above;
alkylenedioxy means methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy;
Z means a substituted aminoheterocycle such as piperazine, homo-piperazine, piperidine, homopiperidine, or an annelated bicycle
- 20 such as in 6- and/or 7-position substituted exo-3-aza-bicyclo-[3.2.0]-heptanes.

Examples of R² and R³, which are part of Z, include the following groups: hydrogen (provided that R² and R³ are not hydrogen at the

- 25 same time);
phenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-tert.butylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-dimethylaminophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3-tert.butylphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-dimethylamino-phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-tert.butylphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-dimethylamino-phenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl, 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxy-phenylphenylmethyl, (4-fluorophenyl)-methyl, (4-chlorophenyl)-methyl, (4-tert.butylphenyl)-methyl, (4-methoxyphenyl)-methyl, (4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-methyl, (4-dimethylaminophenyl)-methyl, (3-fluorophenyl)-methyl, (3-chlorophenyl)-methyl, (3-tert.butylphenyl)-methyl, (3-methoxyphenyl)-methyl, (3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-methyl, (3-dimethylaminophenyl)-methyl, (2-fluorophenyl)-methyl, (2-chlorophenyl)-methyl, (2-tert.butylphenyl)-methyl, (2-methoxyphenyl)-methyl, (2-trifluoromethylphenyl)-methyl, (2-dimethylaminophenyl)-methyl, (3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-methyl, (2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl)-methyl, (3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-methyl, (3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)-methylphenylethyl, (4-fluorophenyl)-ethyl, (4-chlorophenyl)-ethyl, (4-tert.butylphenyl)-ethyl, (4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl, (4-trifluoroethylphenyl)-ethyl, (4-dimethylaminophenyl)-ethyl, (3-fluorophenyl)-ethyl, (3-chlorophenyl)-ethyl,
- 45

- (3-tert.butylphenyl)-ethyl, (3-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl, (3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-ethyl, (3-dimethylamino-phenyl)-ethyl, (2-fluorophenyl)-ethyl, (2-chlorophenyl)-ethyl, (2-tert.butylphenyl)-ethyl, (2-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl, (2-trifluoromethylphenyl)-ethyl,
- 5 (2-dimethylaminophenyl)-ethyl, (3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-ethyl, (2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl)-ethyl, (3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-ethyl, (3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)-ethyl, (3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-ethyl, (2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl)-ethyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, (2-pyridyl)-methyl, (3-pyridyl)-methyl, (4-pyridyl)-methyl,
- 10 (2-pyridyl)-ethyl, (3-pyridyl)-ethyl, (4-pyridyl)-ethyl, diphenylmethyl, bis(4-fluorophenyl)-methyl, bis(4-chlorophenyl)-methyl, bis(4-tert.butylphenyl)-methyl, bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-methyl, bis(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-methyl, bis(4-dimethylamino-phenyl)-methyl, bis(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-methyl, bis(2,3,4-tri-
- 15 methoxyphenyl)-methyl, bis(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-methyl, bis(2-pyridyl)-methyl, bis(3-pyridyl)-methyl, bis(4-pyridyl)-methyl, 2,2-diphenylethyl, 2,2-bis(4-fluorophenyl)-ethyl, 2,2-bis(4-chlorophenyl)-ethyl, 2,2-bis(4-tert.butylphenyl)-ethyl, 2,2-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl, 2,2-bis(4-trifluoromethylphe-
- 20 nyl)-ethyl, 2,2-bis(4-dimethylaminophenyl)-ethyl, 2,2-bis(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-ethyl, 2,2-bis(2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl)-ethyl, 2,2-bis(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-ethyl, 2,2-bis(2-pyridyl)-ethyl, 2,2-bis(3-pyridyl)-ethyl, 2,2-bis(4-pyridyl)-ethyl, triphenylme-
- 25 thyl, phenyl-(2-pyridyl)-methyl, phenyl-(3-pyridyl)-methyl, phenyl-(4-pyridyl)-methyl, 2-phenyl-2-(2-pyridyl)-ethyl, 2-phenyl-2-(3-pyridyl)-ethyl, 2-phenyl-2-(4-pyridyl)-ethyl, cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl, 2-cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-ethyl, cyclohexyl-(2-pyridyl)-methyl, cyclohexyl-(3-pyridyl)-methyl, cyclohexyl-(4-pyridyl)-methyl, 2-(cyclohexyl)-2-(2-pyridyl)-ethyl,
- 30 2-cyclohexyl-2-(3-pyridyl)-ethyl, 2-cyclohexyl-2-(4-pyridyl)-ethyl, 3,3-diphenylpropyl, 3,3,3-triphenylpropyl, phenylacetyl, 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-acetyl, 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-acetyl, 2-(4-tert.butylphenyl)-acetyl, 2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-acetyl, 2-(4-trifluoroacetylphenyl)-acetyl, 2-(4-dimethylamino-phenyl)-
- 35 acetyl, 2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-acetyl, 2-(2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl)-acetyl, 2-(2-pyridyl)-acetyl, 2-(3-pyridyl)-acetyl, 2-(4-pyridyl)-acetyl, 2,2-diphenylacetyl, 2,2-triphenylacetyl, 2,2-bis(4-fluorophenyl)-acetyl, 2,2-bis(4-chlorophenyl)-acetyl, 2,2-bis(4-tert.butylphenyl)-acetyl, 2,2-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-
- 40 acetyl, 2,2-bis(4-trifluoroethylphenyl)-acetyl, 2,2-bis(4-dimethylamino-phenyl)-acetyl, 2,2-bis(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-acetyl, 2,2-bis(2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl)-acetyl, 2,2-bis(2-pyridyl)-acetyl, 2,2-bis(3-pyridyl)-acetyl, 2,2-bis(4-pyridyl)-acetyl, 2-phenyl-2-(2-pyridyl)-acetyl, 2-phenyl-2-(3-pyridyl)-acetyl,
- 45 2-phenyl-2-(4-pyridyl)-acetyl, 2-cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-acetyl, 2-cyclohexyl-2-(2-pyridyl)-acetyl, 2-cyclohexyl-2-(3-pyridyl)-acetyl, 2-cyclohexyl-2-(4-pyridyl)-acetyl, 5-fluorenyl, 5-dibenzo-

suberanyl, 5-dibenzosubereryl, 5-dibenzosuberanylidene, 5-dibenzo-suberanylidene, 9,10-dihydroanthracenyl, 9-xanthenyl, 9-thioxanthenyl, 6,11-dihydrobenz[b,e]oxepin-11-yl, dibenzo-[b,f]azepin-5-yl, 10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-yl, fluorene-5-carbonyl, dibenzosuberone-5-carbonyl, dibenzosuberene-5-carbonyl, 9,10-dihydroanthracene-carbonyl, xanthene-9-carbonyl, 9-thioxanthencarbonyl, 6,11-dihydrobenz[b,e]oxepin-11-carbonyl, dibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-carbonyl, 10,11-dihydrodibenzo[b,f]azepin-5-carbonyl.

10

A means one of the following residues:

- (E)-vinylene, (Z)-vinylene, (E)-1-methyl-vinylene, (E)-1-ethyl-vinylene, (E)-1-propyl-vinylene, (E)-1-butyl-vinylene, (E)-1-isopropyl-vinylene, (E)-1-tert.butyl-vinylene, (Z)-1-methyl-vinylene, (Z)-1-ethyl-vinylene, (Z)-1-propyl-vinylene, (Z)-1-butyl-vinylene, (Z)-1-isopropyl-vinylene, (Z)-1-tert.butyl-vinylene, (E)-2-methyl-vinylene, (E)-2-ethyl-vinylene, (E)-2-propyl-vinylene, (E)-2-butyl-ethynyl, (E)-2-isopropyl-vinylene, (E)-2-tert.butyl-vinylene, (Z)-2-methyl-vinylene, (Z)-2-ethyl-vinylene, (Z)-2-propyl-vinylene, (Z)-2-butyl-vinylene, (Z)-2-isopropyl-vinylene, (Z)-2-tert.butyl-vinylene, (E)-1-trifluoromethyl-vinylene, (Z)-1-trifluoromethyl-vinylene; (E)-1-methoxy-vinylene, (E)-1-ethoxy-vinylene, (E)-1-propoxy-vinylene, (E)-1-butoxy-vinylene, (E)-1-isopropoxy-vinylene, (E)-1-tert.butoxy-vinylene, (E)-2-methoxy-vinylene, (E)-2-ethoxy-vinylene, (E)-2-propoxy-vinylene, (E)-2-butoxy-vinylene, (E)-2-isopropoxy-vinylene, (E)-2-tert.butoxy-vinylene, (Z)-1-methoxy-vinylene, (Z)-1-ethoxy-vinylene, (Z)-1-propoxy-vinylene, (Z)-1-butoxy-vinylene, (Z)-1-isopropoxy-vinylene, (Z)-1-tert.butoxy-vinylene, (Z)-2-methoxy-vinylene, (Z)-2-ethoxy-vinylene, (Z)-2-propoxy-vinylene, (Z)-2-butoxy-vinylene, (Z)-2-isopropoxy-vinylene, (Z)-2-tert.butoxy-vinylene; ethynylene;
- 35 methylene, dimethylene, trimethylene, tetramethylene; carbonyl, carbonylmethylene, methylenecarbonyl, carbonyldimethylene, methylenecarbonylmethylene, dimethylenecarbonyl, carbonyltrimethylene, trimethylenecarbonyl, methylenecarbonyldimethyl, dimethylenecarbonylmethylene;
- 40 oxy, oxymethylene, oxydimethylene, methyleneoxy, dimethyleneoxy, methyleneoxymethylene, methyleneoxydimethylene, dimethyleneoxymethylene, dimethyleneoxydimethylene; carbonylimino, methylenecarbonylimino, N-methyl-carbonylimino, N-methyl-methylenecarbonylimino, iminocarbonyl, iminocarbonylmethylene, N-methyl-iminocarbonyl, N-methyl-iminomethylenecarbonyl, N-dimethylenecarbonylimino, N-ethyl-dimethylenecarbonylimino, N-ethyl-iminocarbonyl, N-ethyl-iminodimethylene, N-propyl-carbo-

nylimino, N-propyl-dimethylenecarbonyl, N-propyl-iminocarbonyl, N-propyl-iminomethylencarbonyl, N-isopropyl-carbonylimino, N-isopropyl-methylenecarbonylimino, N-isopropyl-iminocarbonyl, N-isopropyl-iminomethylenecarbonyl, carbonyliminomethylene, di-

5 methylenecarbonyliminomethylene, carbonyl-N-methyl-imino-methylene, carbonyl-N-ethyl-iminomethylene, carbonyl-N-propyl-iminomethylene, carbonyl-N-isopropyl-iminomethylene, dimethylene-carbonyl-N-methyl-iminomethylene, dimethylenecarbonyl-N-ethyl-iminomethylene, dimethylenecarbonyl-N-propyl-iminomethylene, di-

10 methylenecarbonyl-N-isopropyl-iminomethyl;

methylideneaza, azamethylidene, methylenemethylideneaza, dimethylenemethylideneaza, trimethylenemethylideneaza, (methyl)-methylideneaza, (isopropyl)-methylideneaza, (tert.butyl)-methylideneaza, (trifluoromethyl)-methylideneaza, azamethylidenmethylene, azame-

15 thylidenedimethylene, azamethylidenetrimethylene, aza-(methyl)-methylidene, aza-(tert.butyl)-methylidene, aza-(trifluoromethyl)-methylidene, (methoxy)-methylideneaza, (ethoxy)-methylideneaza, (propoxy)-methylideneaza, (butoxy)-methylideneaza, (isopropoxy)-methylideneaza, (tert.butoxy)-methylideneaza,

20 aza-(methoxy)-methylidene, aza-(ethoxy)-methylidene, aza-(propoxy)-methylidene, aza-(butoxy)-methylidene, aza-(isopropoxy)-methylidene, aza-(tert.butoxy)-methylidene;

cyclopropylene, 3-methyl-cyclopropylene, 3,3-dimethyl-cyclopropylene, 3-ethyl-cyclopropylene, 3-propyl-cyclopropylene, 3-butyl-

25 cyclopropylene, 3-isopropyl-cyclopropylene, 3-tert.butyl-cyclopropylene, 3-fluoro-cyclopropylene, 3-chloro-cyclopropylene, oxiranylene.

X means one of the following residues:

30 hydrogen, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, butoxy, isopropoxy, tert.butoxy, phenoxy, benzyloxy, phenethoxy, formyloxy, acetyloxy, propionyloxy, 2-hydroxy-propionyloxy, 2-amino-acetyloxy, 2-amino-propionyloxy, 2-amino-3-methyl-propionyloxy, benzoyloxy,

35 2-pyridoyl, 3-pyridoyl, 4-pyridoyl, 2-phenyl-acetyloxy, 2-phenyl-acetyloxy, 2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-acetyloxy;

methylaminocarbonyloxy, phenylaminocarbonyloxy.

R and R* each mean up to two residues which can independently be

40 selected from the following groups:

methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, butyl, isopropyl, tert.-butyl, tri-fluoromethylmethoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, butoxy, isopropoxy, tert.-butoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, nitro, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, propylamino, isopropylamino, butylamino, tert.butylamino,

45 dimethylamino, diethylamino, methylethylamino, dipropylamino, diisopropylamino;

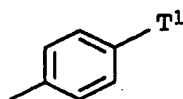
10

or R and R* together with the phenyl residue they are attached to form a bicyclic ring system selected from the group consisting of:

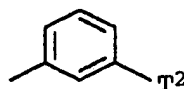
naphtalene, tetrahydronaphtalene, tetramethyltetrahydronaphtalene, indene, indole, benzofurane, benzothiophene, benzimidazole.

Examples for B include structures such as:

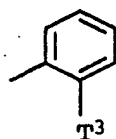
10 $T^1 =$ H, F, Cl, Br, I, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, OH, OCH₃, CF₃, OCH₂CH₃,
CN, NO₂, NH₂, N(CH₃)₂, COOCH₃, COOCH₂CH₃



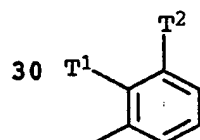
15 $T^2 =$ H, F, Cl, Br, I, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, OH, OCH₃, CF₃, OCH₂CH₃,
CN, NO₂, NH₂, N(CH₃)₂, COOCH₃, COOCH₂CH₃



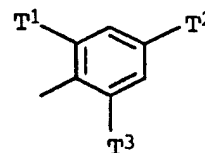
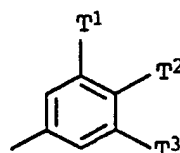
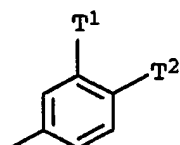
20 $T^3 =$ H, F, Cl, Br, I, CH₃, CH₂CH₃, OH, OCH₃, CF₃, OCH₂CH₃,
CN, NO₂, NH₂, N(CH₃)₂, COOCH₃, COOCH₂CH₃



25



30

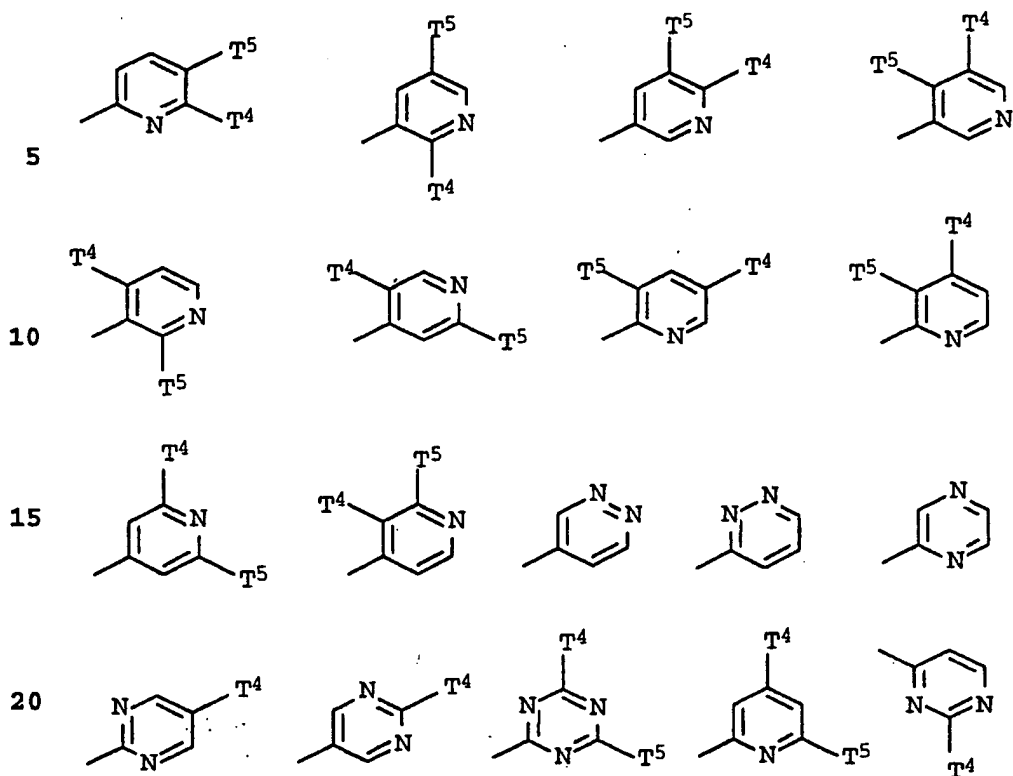


35 T^1, T^2, T^3 independent from each other as described above (provided that only one of these residues may be NO₂)

40

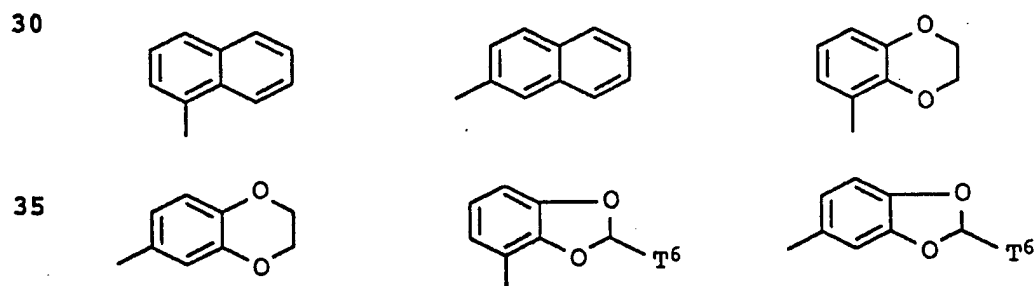
45

11



25 $T^4 =$ H, F, Cl, Br, I, CF_3 , CH_3 , OH, OCH_3 , NO_2 ,
CN, NH_2 , $N(CH_3)_2$

$T^5 =$ H, F, Cl, Br, I, CF_3 , CH_3 , OH, OCH_3 , NO_2 ,
CN, NH_2 , $N(CH_3)_2$

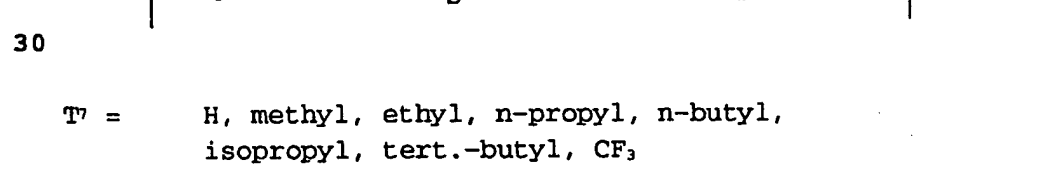
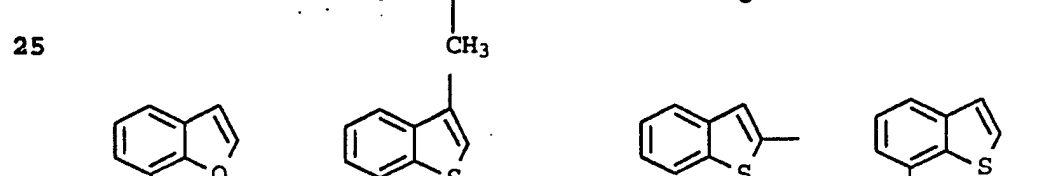
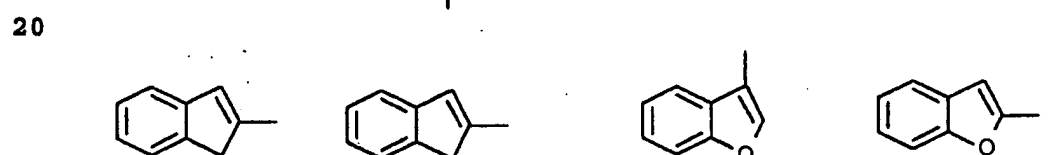
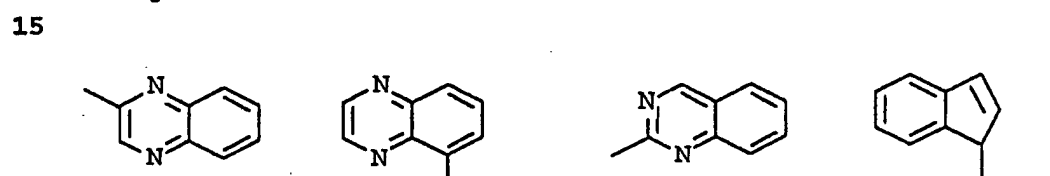
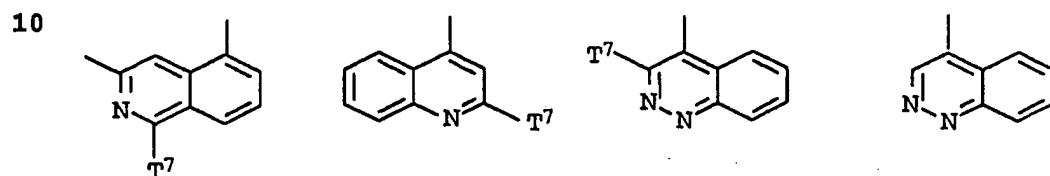
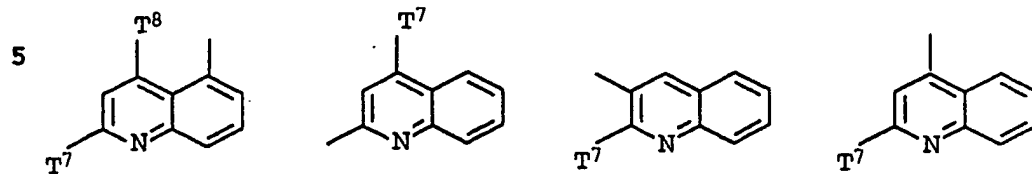


40

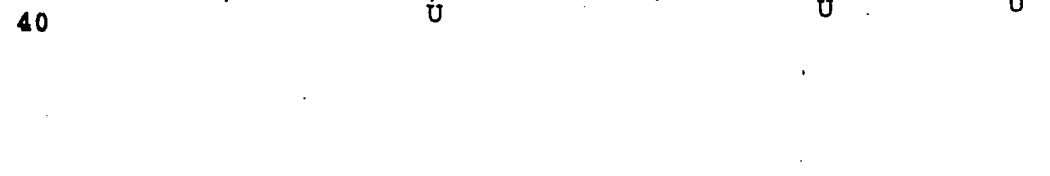
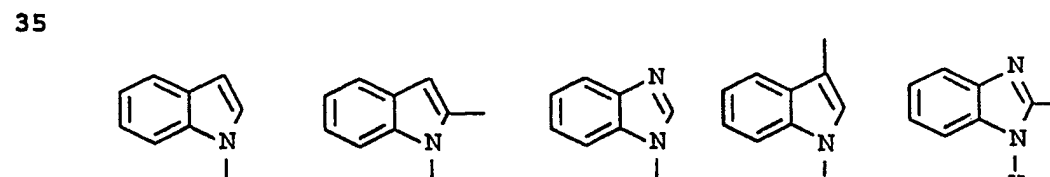
45

12

T⁶ = H, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, n-butyl, isopropyl,
tert.-butyl, CF₃



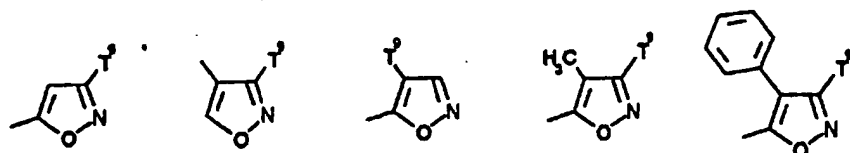
T⁷ = H, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, n-butyl,
isopropyl, tert.-butyl, CF₃



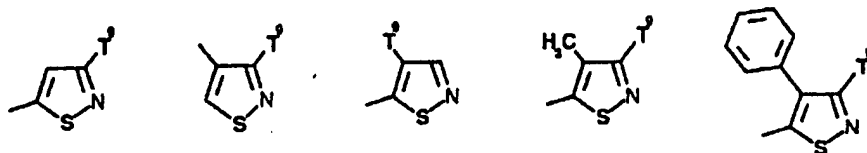
45

13

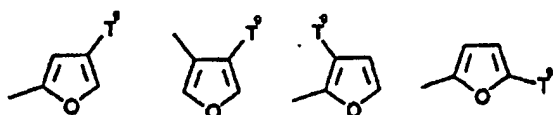
5



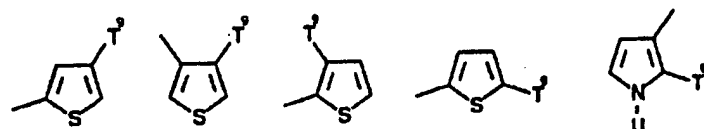
10



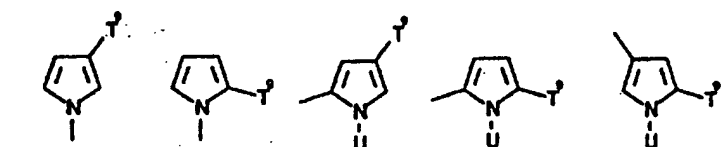
15



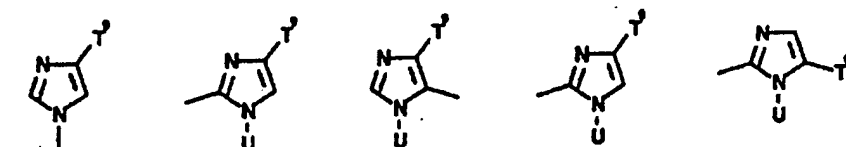
20



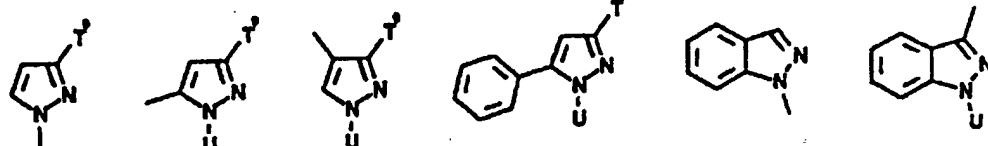
25



30



35

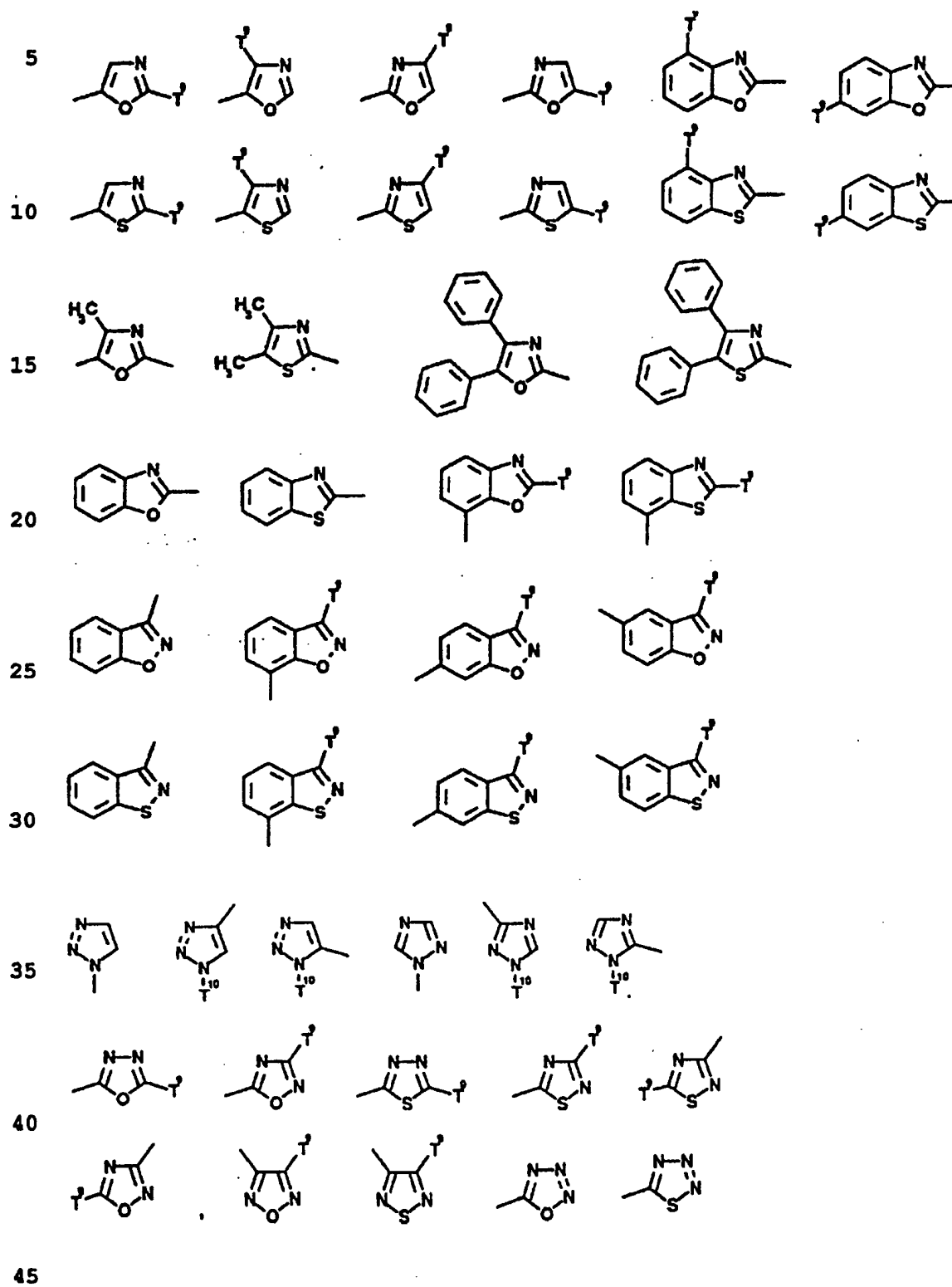


40

45

14

U = H, CH₃, C₂H₅, formyl, acetyl, phenyl,
benzyl

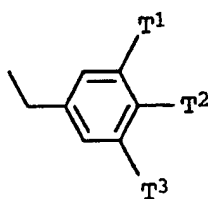
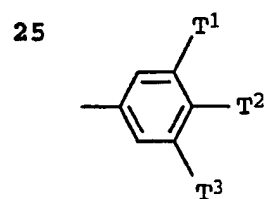
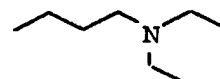
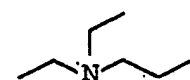
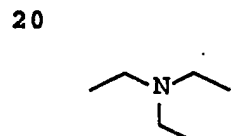
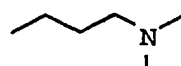
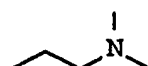
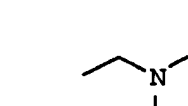
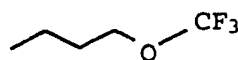
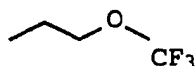
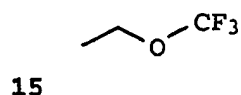
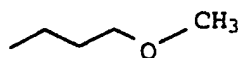
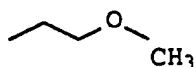
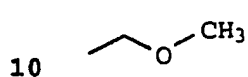


15

T⁹ for all mentioned residues =

H, F, Cl, Br, I, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, n-butyl, isopropyl, tert.butyl, CF₃, OCH₃, NO₂, COOCH₃, COOCH₂CH₃

5 T¹⁰ = methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl,
benzyl



T¹, T², T³ independent from each other as described above
(provided that only one of these residues is NO₂)

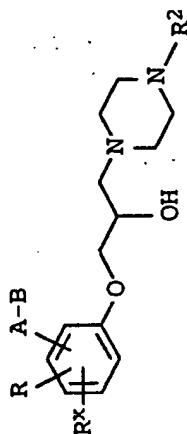
Specific examples of formula 1 include the following structures,
35 classified according to the type of amino heterocycle Z:

(the indication of listed compounds and examples with roman numbers, e.g. III, refers to the classification of compounds shown in the reaction schemes III to VIII):

40

45

Specific examples of type III with Z=Z-1 include:



Example No.	R ²	A	B	R	R ^x
III-1	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-2	bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-3	diphenyl-methyl	4-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-4	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	4-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-5	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-6	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-7	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	3-ethoxy-carboxy-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-8	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-ethoxy-carboxy-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-9	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	3-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-10	diphenyl-methyl	3-E-vinylene	3-ethoxy-carboxy-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-11	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-12	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-phenyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-13	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	3-phenyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H

Example No.	R ²	A	B	R	R ^x
III-14	bis(4-fluorophenyl)-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl-	H	H
III-15	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-16	diphenylacetyl	2-Z-vinylene	3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-17	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	4,5-(2,5-di-methyl-hexa-2,5-diyl)	
III-18	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-19	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-20	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-21	cyclohexyl-phenyl-acetyl	3-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-22	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-23	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-phenyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-24	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-25	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy	
III-26	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	5-diethyl-amino	H
III-27	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy	
III-28	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	5-diethyl-amino	H
III-29	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy	
III-30	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	5-diethyl-amino	H
III-31	diphenyl-acetyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy	
III-32	diphenyl-acetyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H

Example No.	R ²	A	B	R	R ^x
III-33	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	4,5-buta-1,3-di-en-1,4-diyl	H
III-34	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	4-chloro	H
III-35	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-36	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-37	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-oxazol-4-yl	H	H
III-38	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-oxazol-4-yl	H	H
III-39	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	5-(4-methylphenyl)-1,3,4-ox-diazol-2-yl	H	H
III-40	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	5-(4-methylphenyl)-1,3,4-ox-diazol-2-yl	H	H
III-41	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	N-methyl-pyrazol-4-yl	H	H
III-42	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3,5-dimethyl-isoxazol-4-yl	H	H
III-43	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	3,5-dimethyl-isoxazol-4-yl	H	H
III-44	bis-(4-fluorophenyl)-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3,5-dimethyl-isoxazol-4-yl	H	H
III-45	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	2-methoxymethyl-thiazol-4-yl	H	H
III-46	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	2-methoxymethyl-thiazol-4-yl	H	H
III-47	bis-(4-fluorophenyl)-methyl	2-E-vinylene	2-methoxymethyl-thiazol-4-yl	H	H
III-48	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	thiophen-2-yl	H	H
III-49	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	thiophen-3-yl	H	H
III-50	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl	H	H
III-51	2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-ethyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-52	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	4-nitro	H

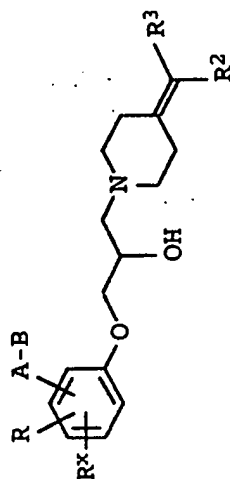
Example No.	R ²	A	B	R	R ^x
III-53	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	4-nitro	H
III-54	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	5-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-3-yl	H	H
III-55	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	5-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-3-yl	H	H
III-56	bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-methyl	2-E-vinylene	2-methoxymethyl-thiazol-4-yl	H	H
III-57	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	pyridin-3-yl	H	H
III-58	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	pyridin-2-yl	H	H
III-59	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-60	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	3-methyl-isoxazol-5-y	H	H
III-61	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-62	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	3-phenyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-63	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	3-ethoxycarboxy-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-64	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	thiophen-2-yl	H	H
III-65	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	thiophen-3-yl	H	H
III-66	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	pyridin-2-yl	H	H
III-67	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	pyridin-3-yl	H	H
III-68	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	pyridin-4-yl	H	H
III-69	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	pyrazol-2-yl	H	H
III-70	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	pyrazol-3-yl	H	H
III-71	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	N-methyl-pyrazol-3-yl	H	H
III-72	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	furan-2-yl	H	H
III-73	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	furan-3-yl	H	H
III-74	dibenzosuberane-5-y	2-Z-vinylene	3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H

Example No.	R ²	A	B	R	R*
III-75	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-76	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	3-phenyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-77	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	3-ethoxycarboxy-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-78	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	thiophen-2-yl	H	H
III-79	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	thiophen-3-yl	H	H
III-80	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	pyridin-2-yl	H	H
III-81	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	pyridin-3-yl	H	H
III-82	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	pyridin-4-yl	H	H
III-83	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	pyrazol-2-yl	H	H
III-84	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	pyrazol-3-yl	H	H
III-85	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	N-methyl-pyrazol-2-yl	H	H
III-86	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	N-methyl-pyrazol-3-yl	H	H
III-87	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	furan-2-yl	H	H
III-88	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	furan-3-yl	H	H
III-89	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-90	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-91	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-92	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	3-phenyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-93	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	3-ethoxycarboxy-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-94	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	thiophen-2-yl	H	H
III-95	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	thiophen-3-yl	H	H
III-96	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	pyridin-2-yl	H	H

Example No.	R ²	A	B	R	R [*]
III-97	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	pyridin-3-yl	H	H
III-98	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	pyridin-4-yl	H	H
III-99	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	pyrazol-2-yl	H	H
III-100	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	pyrazol-3-yl	H	H
III-101	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	N-methyl-pyrazol-2-yl	H	H
III-102	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	N-methyl-pyrazol-3-yl	H	H
III-103	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	furan-2-yl	H	H
III-104	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	furan-3-yl	H	H
III-105	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	pyrrol-2-yl	H	H
III-106	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	pyridin-4-yl	H	H
III-107	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	N-methyl-pyrrol-2-yl	H	H
III-108	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	N-methyl-pyrrol-2-yl	H	H
III-109	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	pyridin-4-yl	H	H
III-110	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	pyridin-3-yl	H	H
III-111	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	pyridin-2-yl	H	H
III-112	(9H)-xanthen-9-yl-carboxy	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-113	cyclohexyl-phenyl-acetyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-114	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	6-fluoro	H
III-115	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	6-fluoro	H
III-116	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	4-dimethyl-1,3-oxazolin-3-yl	H	H
III-117	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	4-dimethyl-1,3-oxazolin-3-yl	H	H
III-142	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	3-trifluormethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H

Example No.	R ²	A	B	R	R ^x
III-143	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-trifluoromethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-144	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	3-trifluoromethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-145	bis(4-fluorophenyl)methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-146	diphenyl-acetyl	2-E-vinylene	3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-147	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxy-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-148	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	3-methoxy-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-149	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxy-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-150	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-vinylene	3-methoxy-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-155	diphenyl-acetyl	2-E-vinylene	3-trifluoromethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-156	bis(4-fluorophenyl)methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-trifluoromethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-157	diphenylacetyl	2-E-vinylene	2-methoxymethyl-thiazol-4-yl	H	H
III-158	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	2-methoxymethyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl	H	H
III-159	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	2-methoxymethyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl	H	H
III-160	diphenyl-acetyl	2-E-vinylene	2-methoxymethyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl	H	H
III-161	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-vinylene	2-methoxymethyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl	H	H
III-162	bis(4-fluorophenyl)-methyl	2-E-vinylene	2-methoxymethyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl	H	H
III-163	cyclohexyl-phenyl-acetyl	2-E-vinylene	2-methoxymethyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl	H	H

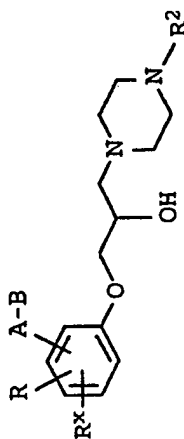
Specific examples of type III with Z=Z-2 include:



Example No.	R ² =R ³	A	B	R	R [*]
III-118	phenyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-119	phenyl	4-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-120	phenyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-121	phenyl	2-E-vinylene	3-ethoxycarboxy-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-122	phenyl	3-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-123	phenyl	2-E-vinylene	3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-124	phenyl	2-E-vinylene	3-phenyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-125	phenyl	2-Z-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-126	phenyl	3-Z-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-127	phenyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	5-diethylamino	H
III-128	phenyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy	
III-129	phenyl	2-E-vinylene	3,5-dimethyl-isoxazol-4-yl	H	H
III-130	phenyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	4-nitro	H

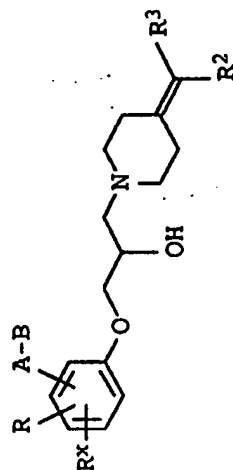
III-131	phenyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	6-fluoro	H
III-132	phenyl	2-E-vinylene	4-dimethyl-1,3-oxazolin-2-yl	H	H
III-151	phenyl	2-E-vinylene	5-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-3-yl	H	H
III-152	phenyl	2-E-vinylene	3,5-dimethyl-isoxazol-4-yl	H	H
III-162	phenyl	2-E-vinylene	trifluoromethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-163	phenyl	2-E-vinylene	2-methoxymethyl-thiazol-4-yl	H	H
III-164	phenyl	2-E-vinylene	2-methoxymethyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl	H	H

Specific examples of type III with Z=Z-1 include:



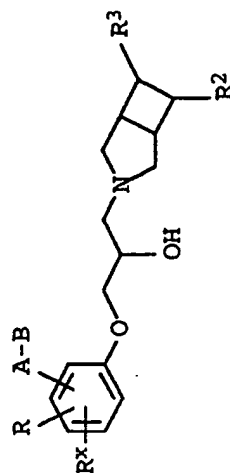
Example	R ²	A	B	R=R ^x
III-133	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-(methyl)-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
III-134	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-Z-(methyl)-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
III-135	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-(methyl)-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
III-136	diphenyl-methyl	2-Z-(methyl)-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H

Specific examples of type III with Z=Z-2 include:



Example	R ² =R ³	A	B	R=R ⁴
III-137	phenyl	2-E-(methyl)-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
III-138	phenyl	2-Z-(methyl)-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H

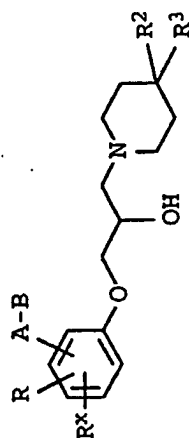
Specific examples of type III with Z=Z-3 include:



Example	R ²	R ³	A	B	R	R ⁴
III-139	6-phenyl	7-phenyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-140	(4-fluor-phenyl)	H	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H

Example	R ²	R ³	A	B	R	R ^x
III-141	4-t.butyl-phenyl	H	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	3,4-butadien-1,4-diyl	
III-153	6-phenyl	7-phenyl	2-E-vinylene	3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H	H
III-154	4-t.butyl-phenyl	H	2-E-vinylene	5-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-3-yl	H	H

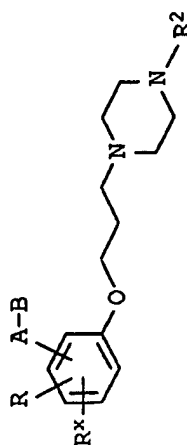
Specific examples of type III with Z=Z-4 include:



Example	R ² =R ³	A	B	R=R ^x
III-165	phenyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
III-166	phenyl	2-Z-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
III-167	phenyl	3-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
III-168	phenyl	3-Z-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
III-169	phenyl	4-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
III-170	phenyl	4-Z-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H

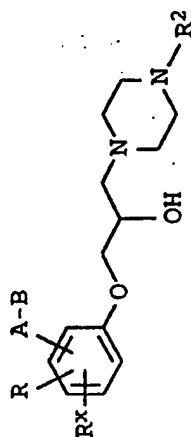
Example	R ² +R ³	A	B	R=R*
III-171	dibenzosuberane-5-yliden	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
III-172	dibenzosuberane-5-yliden	2-Z-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
III-173	dibenzosuberane-5-yliden	3-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
III-174	dibenzosuberane-5-yliden	3-Z-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
III-175	dibenzosuberane-5-yliden	4-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
III-176	dibenzosuberane-5-yliden	4-Z-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
III-177	dibenzosuberene-5-yliden	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
III-178	dibenzosuberene-5-yliden	2-Z-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
III-179	dibenzosuberane-5-yliden	2-E-vinylene	2-methylmethoxy-thiazol-4-yl	H

Specific examples of type IV with Z=Z-1 include:



Example	R ²	A	B	R=R*
IV-1	diphenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IV-2	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IV-3	diphenylacetyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IV-4	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-E-vinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H

Specific examples of type V with Z=Z-1 include:

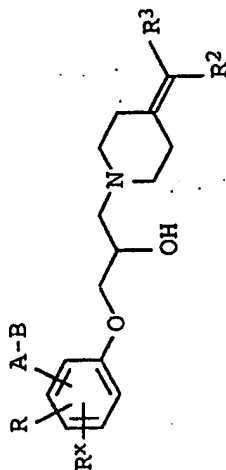


Example	R ²	A	B	R=R ^x
V-1	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
V-2	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
V-3	diphenyl-methyl	2-methyleneoxy	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
V-4	diphenyl-methyl	2-methyleneoxy	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
V-5	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-methyleneoxy	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
V-6	diphenyl-methyl	2-methyleneoxy	3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
V-7	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
V-8	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
V-9	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	3-phenyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
V-10	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	3-ethoxycarboxy-isoxazol-5-yl	H
V-11	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	thiophen-2-yl	H
V-12	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	thiophen-3-yl	H
V-13	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	pyridin-2-yl	H
V-14	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	pyridin-3-yl	H
V-15	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	pyridin-4-yl	H

Example	R ²	A	B	R=R ^x
V-16	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	pyrazol-2-yl	H
V-17	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	methyleneoxy	pyrazol-3-yl	H
V-18	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	methyleneoxy	N-methyl-pyrazol-2-yl	H
V-19	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	furan-2-yl	H
V-20	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	furan-3-yl	H
V-21	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
V-22	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
V-23	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
V-24	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	3-phenyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
V-25	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	3-ethoxycarboxy-isoxazol-5-yl	H
V-26	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	thiophen-2-yl	H
V-27	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	thiophen-3-yl	H
V-28	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	pyridin-2-yl	H
V-29	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	pyridin-3-yl	H
V-30	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	pyridin-4-yl	H
V-31	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	pyrazol-2-yl	H
V-32	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	pyrazol-3-yl	H
V-33	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	N-methyl-pyrazol-2-yl	H
V-34	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	N-methyl-pyrazol-3-yl	H
V-35	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	furan-2-yl	H
V-36	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-methyleneoxy	furan-3-yl	H
V-37	diphenyl-methyl	2-methyleneoxy	3-phenyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H

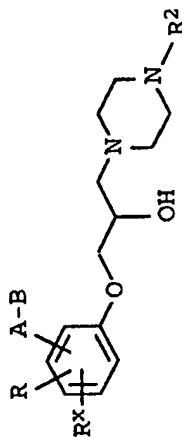
Example	R ²	A	B	R=R ^x
V-38	diphenyl-methyl	2-methyleneoxy	3-ethoxycarboxy-isoxazol-5-yl	H
V-39	diphenyl-methyl	2-methyleneoxy	thiophen-2-yl	H
V-40	diphenyl-methyl	2-methyleneoxy	thiophen-3-yl	H
V-41	diphenyl-methyl	2-methyleneoxy	pyridin-2-yl	H
V-42	diphenyl-methyl	2-methyleneoxy	pyridin-3-yl	H
V-43	diphenyl-methyl	2-methyleneoxy	pyridin-4-yl	H
V-44	diphenyl-methyl	2-methyleneoxy	pyrazol-2-yl	H
V-45	diphenyl-methyl	2-methyleneoxy	pyrazol-3-yl	H
V-46	diphenyl-methyl	2-methyleneoxy	N-methyl-pyrazol-2-yl	H
V-47	diphenyl-methyl	2-methyleneoxy	N-methyl-pyrazol-3-yl	H
V-48	diphenyl-methyl	2-methyleneoxy	furan-2-yl	H
V-49	diphenyl-methyl	2-methyleneoxy	furan-3-yl	H
V-50	phenyl	2-methyleneoxy	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
V-51	phenyl	2-methyleneoxy	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
V-52	diphenyl-methyl	2-methyleneoxy	3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H

Specific examples of type V with Z=Z-2 include:



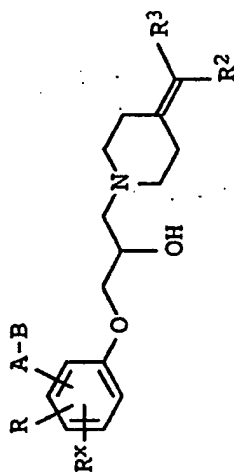
Example	R ² =R ³	A	B	R=R*
V-53	phenyl	2-methyleneoxy	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
V-54	phenyl	2-methyleneoxyethylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H

Specific examples of type VI with Z=Z-1 include:



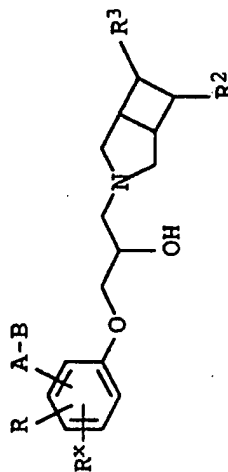
Example	R ²	A	B	R=R*
VI-1	diphenyl-methyl	2-ethylene	4,5-dimethyl-oxazol-2-yl	H
VI-2	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-ethylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VI-3	diphenyl-methyl	2-ethylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VI-4	diphenyl-acetyl	2-ethylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VI-5	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-ethylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H

Specific examples of type VI with Z=Z-2 include:



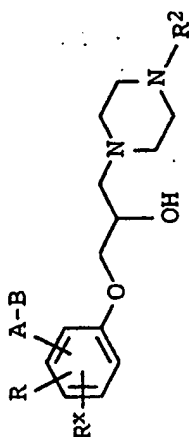
Example	R ² =R ³	A	B	R=R ^x
VI-6	phenyl	2-ethylene	3-methoxymethyl-5-yl	H

Specific examples of type VI with Z=Z-3 include:



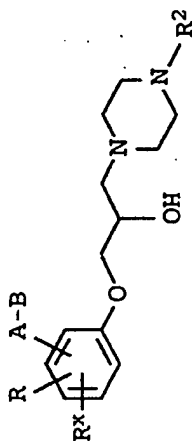
Example	R ²	R ³	A	B	R=R ^x
VI-7	6-(4-fluoro-phenyl)	H	2-ethylene	quinolin-2-yl	H

Specific examples of type VII with Z=Z-1 include:



Example	R ²	A	B	R=R ^x
VII-1	diphenyl-methyl	2-ethinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VII-2	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-ethinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VII-3	diphenyl-methyl	2-ethinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VII-4	diphenyl-acetyl	2-ethinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VII-5	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-ethinylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VII-6	diphenyl-methyl	2-ethinylene	3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VII-7	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-ethinylene	3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VII-8	diphenyl-methyl	2-ethinylene	3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VII-9	diphenyl-acetyl	2-ethinylene	3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VII-10	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-ethinylene	3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H

Specific examples of type VIII with Z=Z-1 include:



Example	R ²	A	B	R=R*
VIII-1	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-carbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-isoaxa-zol-5-yl	H
VIII-2	diphenyl-methyl	2-carbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-isoaxa-zol-5-yl	H
VIII-3	diphenyl-acetyl	2-carbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-isoaxa-zol-5-yl	H
VIII-4	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-carbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-isoaxa-zol-5-yl	H
VIII-5	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-carbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-isoaxa-zol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-6	diphenyl-methyl	2-carbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-isoaxa-zol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-7	diphenyl-acetyl	2-carbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-isoaxa-zol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-8	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-carbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-isoaxa-zol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-9	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-carbonyl	phenyl	H
VIII-10	diphenyl-methyl	2-carbonyl	phenyl	H

Example	R ²	A	B	R=R*
VIII-11	diphenyl-acetyl	2-carbonyl	phenyl	H
VIII-12	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-carbonyl	phenyl	H
VIII-13	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-carbonyl	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-14	diphenyl-methyl	2-carbonyl	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-15	diphenyl-acetyl	2-carbonyl	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-16	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-carbonyl	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-17	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-carbonyldimethylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxa- zol-5-yl	H
VIII-18	diphenyl-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxa- zol-5-yl	H
VIII-19	diphenyl-acetyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxa- zol-5-yl	H
VIII-20	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxa- zol-5-yl	H
VIII-21	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-carbonyldimethylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxa- zol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-22	diphenyl-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxa- zol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-23	diphenyl-acetyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxa- zol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-24	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxa- zol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-25	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-26	diphenyl-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-27	diphenyl-acetyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H

Example	R ²	A	B	R=R*
VIII-28	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-29	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-30	bis(4-fluorophenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-31	bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-32	4-methoxyphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-33	3-methoxyphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-34	2-methoxyphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-35	4-fluorophenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-36	3-fluorophenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-37	2-fluorophenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-38	4-trifluoromethylphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-39	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-40	2-trifluoromethylphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-41	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-42	3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-43	2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-44	3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-45	3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-46	(4-methoxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-47	(3-methoxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-48	(2-methoxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-49	(4-fluorophenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H

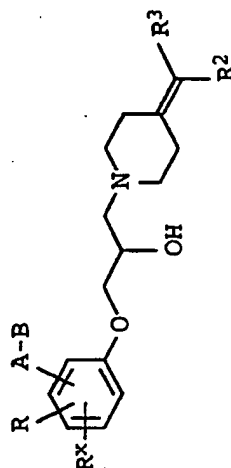
Example	R ²	A	B	R=R*
VIII-50	(3-fluorophenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-51	(2-fluorophenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-52	(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-53	(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-54	(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-55	(4-tert.butylphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-56	(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-57	(2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-58	(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-59	(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-60	(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-61	(4-fluorophenyl)-ethyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-62	(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-63	(4-tert.butylphenyl)-ethyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-64	(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-65	(2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-66	(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-67	(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-68	(2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-69	diphenyl-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-70	diphenyl-acetyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-71	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy

Example	R ²	A	B	R=R*
VIII-72	dibenzosuberene-5-yl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-73	bis(4-fluorophenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-74	bis(methoxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-75	4-methoxyphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-76	3-methoxyphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-77	2-methoxyphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-78	4-fluorophenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-79	3-fluorophenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-80	2-fluorophenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-81	4-trifluoromethylphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-82	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-83	2-trifluoromethylphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-83	4-tert.butylphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-84	3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-85	2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-86	3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-87	3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-88	(4-methoxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-89	(3-methoxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-90	(2-methoxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-91	(4-fluorophenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-92	(3-fluorophenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy

Example	R ²	A	B	R=R [*]
VIII-93	(2-fluorophenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-94	(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-95	(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-96	(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-97	(4-tert.butylphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-98	(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-99	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-100	(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-101	(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-methyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-102	(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-103	(4-fluorophenyl)-ethyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-104	(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-ethyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-105	(4-tert.butylphenyl)-ethyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-106	(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)-ethyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-107	(2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl)-ethyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-108	(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-ethyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-109	(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-ethyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-142	phenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-143	phenylmethyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-144	phenylethyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-145	phenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-146	phenylmethyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H

Example	R ²	A	B	R=R*
VIII-147	phenylethyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-148	phenyl	2-carbonyl	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-149	phenylmethyl	2-carbonyl	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-150	phenylethyl	2-carbonyl	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-151	phenyl	2-carbonyl	phenyl	H
VIII-152	phenylmethyl	2-carbonyl	phenyl	H
VIII-153	phenylethyl	2-carbonyl	phenyl	H

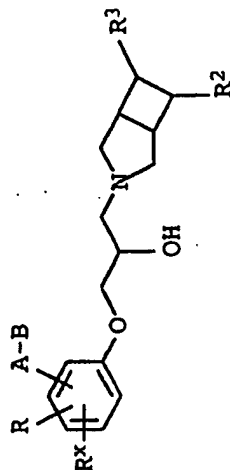
Specific examples of type VIII with Z=Z-2 include:



Example	R ² =R ³	A	B	R=R*
VIII-110	phenyl	2-carbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VIII-111	phenyl	2-carbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-112	phenyl	2-carbonyl	phenyl	H
VIII-113	phenyl	2-carbonyl	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-114	phenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VIII-115	phenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy

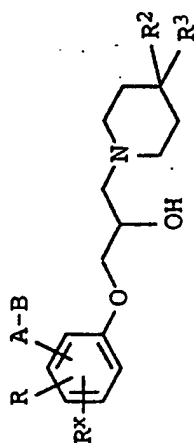
Example	R ² =R ³	A	B	R=R*
VIII-116	phenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-117	phenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy

Specific examples of type VIII with Z=Z-3 include:



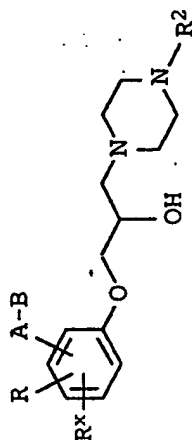
Example	R ²	R ³	A	B	R=R*
VIII-118	6-phenyl	7-phenyl	2-carbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VIII-119	6-phenyl	H	2-carbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-120	6-phenyl	7-phenyl	2-carbonyl	phenyl	H
VIII-121	6-phenyl	H	2-carbonyl	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-122	6-phenyl	7-phenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VIII-123	6-phenyl	H	2-carbonyldimethylene	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-124	6-phenyl	7-phenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-125	6-phenyl	H	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy

Specific examples of type VIII with Z=2-4 include:



Example	R ² =R ³	A	B	R=R [*]
VIII-126	phenyl	2-carbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VIII-127	phenyl	2-carbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-128	phenyl	2-carbonyl	phenyl	H
VIII-129	phenyl	2-carbonyl	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-130	phenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VIII-131	phenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-132	phenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-133	phenyl	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-134	dibenzosuberane-5-yliden	2-carbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VIII-135	dibenzosuberane-5-yliden	2-carbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-136	dibenzosuberane-5-yliden	2-carbonyl	phenyl	H
VIII-137	dibenzosuberane-5-yliden	2-carbonyl	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-138	dibenzosuberane-5-yliden	2-carbonyldimethylene	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H
VIII-139	dibenzosuberane-5-yliden	2-carbonyldimethylene	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	4,5-dimethoxy
VIII-140	dibenzosuberane-5-yliden	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	H
VIII-141	dibenzosuberane-5-yliden	2-carbonyldimethylene	phenyl	4,5-dimethoxy

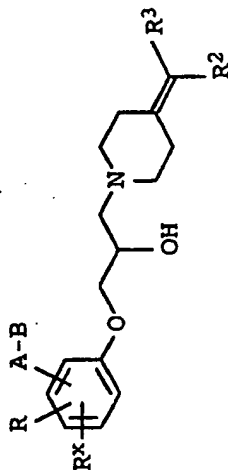
Specific examples of type IX with Z=Z-1 include:



Example	R ²	A	B	R=R ^x
IX-1	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-carbonylimino	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IX-2	diphenyl-methyl	2-carbonylimino	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IX-3	diphenyl-acetyl	2-carbonylimino	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IX-4	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-carbonylimino	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IX-5	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-(N-methyl)-carbonylimino	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IX-6	diphenyl-methyl	2-(N-methyl)-carbonylimino	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IX-7	diphenyl-acetyl	2-(N-methyl)-carbonylimino	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IX-8	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-(N-methyl)-carbonylimino	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IX-9	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-iminocarbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IX-10	diphenyl-methyl	2-iminocarbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IX-11	diphenyl-acetyl	2-iminocarbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IX-12	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-iminocarbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IX-13	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-(N-methyl)-iminocarbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IX-14	diphenyl-methyl	2-(N-methyl)-iminocarbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IX-15	diphenyl-acetyl	2-(N-methyl)-iminocarbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IX-16	cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl	2-(N-methyl)-iminocarbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-1-isoxazol-5-yl	H

Example	R ²	A	B	R=R ^x
IX-17	diphenyl-methyl	2-carbonylimino	5-methyl-isoxazol-3-yl	H
IX-18	dibenzosuberane-5-yl	2-carbonylimino	5-methyl-isoxazol-3-yl	H
IX-19	bis(4-fluorophenyl)methyl	2-carbonylimino	5-methyl-isoxazol-3-yl	H

Specific examples of type IX with Z=Z-2 include:



Example	R ² =R ³	A	B	R=R ^x
IX-20	phenyl	2-carbonylimino	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IX-21	phenyl	2-(N-methyl)-carbonylimino	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IX-22	phenyl	2-iminocarbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IX-23	phenyl	2-(N-methyl)-iminocarbonyl	3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl	H
IX-17	phenyl	2-carbonylimino	5-methyl-isoxazol-3-yl	H

The compounds of the present invention were prepared according to the following schemes and descriptions:

5 Scheme I)

- a) A compound represented by the general formula **I** (with A, B, Z, R and R* in the meaning as defined above; X= OH) is prepared by reaction of an amine Z-H (Z in the meaning as described above) with a glycidether of formula **Ia** in a suitable solvent, if necessary in the presence of a base.

Suitable solvents are organic solvents such as aliphatic alcohols (like methanol, ethanol, n- and isopropanol); linear dialkyl- and dialkylglycoethers (like diethylether, methyl-tert.butylether), cyclic ethers (such as tetrahydrofuran, dioxane); aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons or their halogenated derivatives (pentane, hexane, heptane, cyclohexane, dichloromethane, trichloromethane, benzene, toluene, xylene, chlorobenzene); aliphatic ketones (acetone, methylethylketone, methylisobutylketone); dialkylform- and dialkylacetamides (such as dimethylformamide, dimethylacetamide), dimethylsulfoxide, cyclic ureas (such as 1,3-dimethyl-tetrahydro-2[1H]-pyrimidone), acetonitrile, H₂O and mixtures of the here mentioned solvents. The reaction can be run at room temperature or elevated temperature preferably at the boiling point of the applied solvent or solvent system. The above mentioned base can be an alkalimetal-hydroxide, -carbonate, -hydrogencarbonate, -alcoholate (especially -methylate, -ethylate and -tert.butylate), or a tertiary amine like a trialkylamine, N-alkylmorpholine, pyridine, dimethylaminopyridine or diazabicycloundecane.

Amines like Z-H (with Z in the meaning as defined above) are generally known, and are either commercially available or can be prepared according to standard methods described in the literature (e.g. EP 363 212).

Compounds represented by the general formula **I** are prepared from glycidethers **Ia** by reaction with equimolar amounts or excess up to two equivalents of an amine Z-H in a polar aprotic solvent, preferably in alcohols, especially preferred are ethanol or isopropanol, if necessary in the presence of a base, especially potassium carbonate or N-methylmorpholin, and under stirring at elevated temperatures.

Glycidethers of the general formula **Ia** (with A, B, R, R* in the meaning as described above) are obtained by alkylation of the corresponding phenols **Ib** (with A, B, R in the meaning as descri-

bed above) with epihalohydrins (e.g. epibromo-, epichloro-, epiodohydrine), 1,3-dihalogen-2-propanols (e.g. 1,3-dibromo- or 1,3-dichloro-2-propanol), or the corresponding glycidtosylates or -mesylates, in the presence of a base.

5

These reactions are carried out at 0°C or elevated temperatures up to 120°C at atmospheric pressure or elevated pressure in an auto-clave. Suitable solvents for these reactions are aliphatic ketones (like acetone, methylethylketone, methylisobutylketone),

- 10 aliphatic alcohols (like methanol, ethanol, n- and isopropanol), aliphatic dialkylethers or cyclic ethers (like diethylether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane), polar aprotic solvents like dialkyl-form- or -acetamides (e.g. dimethylformamide, dimethylacetamide), dimethylsulfoxide, nitromethane, hexamethylphosphoric triamide,
- 15 cyclic ureas (such as 1,3-dimethyl-tetrahydro-2[1H]-pyrimidone); mixtures of the above mentioned solvents or an excess of the alkylating agent. The reaction should be carried out in the presence of base as acid scavenger, e.g. alkalimetal-carbonates (preferably from sodium or potassium), -hydrogencarbonates, -hydroxides, -hydrides, -alcoholates; basic oxides like aluminum- or calcium-oxide; basic ion exchange resins; tertiary amines such as trialkylamines, N-alkylmorpholines or piperidine. The addition of a crown ether (like 18-crown-6) or a phase transfer catalyst (like "Aliquat 336" or triethylbenzylammoniumchloride) may be
- 20 useful to increase the yield of the reaction as well as addition of a catalytic amount of alkalimetal iodide (especially sodium or potassium iodide).

- Compounds represented by the general formula **Ia** are obtained preferably by reaction of the corresponding phenols **Ib** with equimolar amounts or in excess with up to two equivalents of epibromo- or epichlorohydrine and 1.0-1.3 equivalents of sodium hydride or potassium tert.butylate in tetrahydrofuran or dimethylformamide, 1-2 equivalents of potassium carbonate in acetone, methylisobutylketone or dimethylformamide at a temperature of 0°C up to elevated temperatures like 100°C.
- 30
- 35

- b) An alternative method for the synthesis of compounds represented by formula **I** is the reaction of phenols **Ib** (with A, B, R, R* in the meaning as defined above) with a compound represented by formula **Ic** (where Z is an amine residue as defined above), wherein D means the residues $[-CH_2-(CH)-O-(CH_2)]$ or $[-CH_2-CHOH-CH_2-E]$, wherein E means a general "leaving group". The reaction can be carried out using the same reaction conditions as described above
- 40
- 45 for the conversion of **Ia** to **I**. The leaving group E in formula **Ic** can mean a halogen radical like chloro, bromo, iodo, an aromatic or aliphatic sulfonic acid residue (like p-toluenesulfonate,

p-bromo- or p-nitrobenzenesulfonate, methanesulfonate or trifluoromethanesulfonate). In order to prepare compounds represented by the general formula I, the precursor Ic can also be used as a mixture of the corresponding epoxides and epihalohydrins, if the preparation of Ic affords such mixtures.

c) A compound represented by formula Ic (with Z, D, E in the meaning as described above) is obtained by reaction of an amine Z-H with an epihalohydrine (e.g. epibromo-, epichloro-, epiiodohydrine), 1,3-dihalogen-2-propanols (e.g. 1,3-dibromo- or 1,3-dichloro-2-propanol), or the corresponding glycidtosylates or -mesylates, optionally in the presence of an additional base. The reaction conditions applicable to this step are generally known and are described for example in U.S. 4,980,351.

d) The compounds represented by formula I (with A, B, Z, R, R^x in the meaning as defined above; X=OH) are converted into their corresponding esters Id (with A, B, R, R^x, Z in the meaning as described above, X is OC(=O)R¹, wherein R¹ is defined as in general formula 1) by reaction of compound I with an acid derivative R¹CO-G Ie. G can be a general leaving group, preferably a halogen radical (like chlorine, bromine, iodine) or an azide. Ie may also represent a symmetric or asymmetric anhydride with G in the meaning of R¹COO or R¹*COO respectively (with R¹* in the meaning of lower alkyl); an "active ester" (with G in the meaning of N-hydroxysuccinimidyl-, imidazolidyl-, N-hydroxybenzotriazolyl-, pentafluorophenyl-residue; examples are given in M. Bodanszky's "Principles of Peptide Synthesis", p. 28-35, Springer Verlag 1984). In case of G in the meaning of OH the use of a dehydrating agent is necessary, such as a carbodiimide (e.g. dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, N,N-diisopropyl-ethylaminocarbodiimide), or other suitable agents generally used for ester formation. The reaction is usually run in an inert organic solvent, the addition of a base might be necessary depending on the nature of the leaving group G. The reaction conditions applicable to this step are generally known and described for example in J. March's "Advanced Organic Chemistry", 3rd edition, p.348-353, (John Wiley and Sons) and the literature cited therein. Precursors and other reagents are commercially available or can be prepared by known methods.

40

Scheme II)

a) Compounds represented by the general formula II (with A, B, Z, R, R^x in the meaning as described above) are prepared by reaction of an amine Z-H (Z in the meaning as described above) with a compound represented by formula IIa (with A, B, R, R^x in the meaning as described above) in a suitable solvent in the pre-

sence of a base. The leaving group E in formula IIa can be a halogen radical like chlorine, bromine or iodine, an aromatic or aliphatic sulfonic acid residue (like p-toluenesulfonate, p-bromo- or p-nitrobenzenesulfonate, methanesulfonate or trifluoromethanesulfonate).

Suitable solvents are organic solvents such as aliphatic alcohols (like methanol, ethanol, n- and isopropanol); linear dialkyl- and dialkylglycoethers (like diethylether, methyl-tert.butylether),
10 cyclic ethers (such as tetrahydrofuran, dioxane); aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons or their halogenated derivatives (such as pentane, hexane, heptane, cyclohexane, dichloromethane, trichloromethane, benzene, toluene, xylene, chlorobenzene); aliphatic ketones (acetone, methylethylketone, methylisobutylketone); dialkylform- and dialkylacetamides (such as dimethylformamide, dimethylacetamide), dimethylsulfoxide, nitromethane, hexamethylphosphoric triamide, cyclic ureas (such as 1,3-dimethyl-tetrahydro-2[1H]-pyrimidone), water and mixtures of the above mentioned solvents. The reaction should be carried out in the presence of
20 base as acid scavenger, e.g. alkalimetalcarbonates (preferably sodium or potassium carbonate), -hydrogencarbonates, -hydroxides, hydrides, alcoholates; basic oxides like aluminum- or calcium-oxide; basic ion exchange resins, tertiary amines such as trialkylamines, N-alkylmorpholines or piperidine. The addition of a
25 crown ether (like 18-crown-6) or a phase transfer catalyst (like "Aliquat 336" or triethylbenzylammoniumchloride) may be useful to increase the yield of the reaction as well as addition of a catalytic amount of alkalimetal iodide (especially sodium or potassium iodide). The reaction can be carried out at a temperature
30 of -10°C or elevated temperatures up to the boiling point of the solvent or solvent system.

Compounds represented by the general formula II are preferably prepared by reaction of compounds IIa (with A, B, R, R* with the
35 meaning as described above and E preferably in the meaning of a halogen radical like chlorine, bromine, iodide) with an amine Z-H (with Z in the meaning as described above) at a temperature range from 0°C up to 80°C using equimolar amounts or an excess of potassium carbonate or N-methylmorpholin as base, in an alcohol, preferably ethanol or isopropanol, or dimethylformamide as solvent.
40

Compounds represented by formula IIa (with A, B, R, R*, E in the meaning as described above) are obtained by alkylation of phenol Ib with 1,3-dihalopropanes (such as 1,3-dibromo-, 1,3-dichloro or
45 1-bromo-3-chloropropane) or their corresponding tosylates or mesylates (such as 3-halo-propyltosylate or -mesylate) in the presence of a base using a suitable solvent. The reaction is carried

out according to the alkylation of **IIa** to **II** applying similar reaction conditions (solvents, base, additives and temperature range).

- 5 Compounds represented by the general formula **IIa** are preferably prepared from compounds **Ib** (with A, B, R, R^{*} in the meaning as described above) by alkylation with equimolar amounts or an excess of 1,3-dibromopropane or 1,3-dichloropropane and 1.0-1.3 equivalents of sodium hydride or potassium tert.butyrate in tetrahydrofuran or dimethylformamide, 1-2 equivalents of potassium carbonate in acetone, methylisobutylketone or dimethylformamide at a temperature range from 0°C or elevated temperatures up to 70°C.
- 10 b) Another method for the preparation of compounds represented by formula **II** (with A, B, Z, R, R^{*} in the meaning as described above) is the reductive alkylation of an aldehyde **IIb** (with A, B, R, R^{*} in the meaning as described above) with an amine Z-H (with Z in the meaning as described above) in the presence of a reducing agent like hydrogen (or any hydrogen source such as ammonium-formate, hydrazine, diimine) and a hydrogenation catalyst (heterogeneous or homogeneous), sodium cyanoborohydride, sodium borohydride or formic acid. This type of reaction is well known, the reagents and reaction conditions applicable are described for example in
- 25 J. March's "Advanced Organic Chemistry", 3rd edition, p.798-800, (John Wiley and Sons) and the literature cited therein.

- Aldehydes represented by general formula **IIb** (with A, B, R, R^{*} in the meaning as described above) is obtained by alkylation of phenols **Ib** (with A, B, R, R^{*} in the meaning as described above) with a compound E-(CH₂)₂-CHO in the presence of a base in a suitable solvent (with E in the meaning of a general leaving group as mentioned above, preferably a halogen radical like chlorine and bromine). The reaction can be carried out according to the synthesis
- 35 of **IIa**.

- c) A third method for the preparation of compounds represented by formula **II** (with A, B, Z, R, R^{*} in the meaning as described above) can be the reaction of a phenol **Ib** (with A, B, R, R^{*} in the meaning as described above) with a compound represented by formula **IIc** (with Z in the meaning as defined above) in a suitable solvent. In case that E means a general leaving group like a halogen radical (such as chlorine, bromine, iodine), an aromatic or aliphatic sulfonic acid residue (like p-toluenesulfonate, p-bromo- or p-nitrobenzenesulfonate, methanesulfonate or trifluoromethanesulfonate), the conversion represents a simple alkylation of phenol **Ib** which has been mentioned and described above.
- 40
- 45

51

If E means a hydroxy group, the reaction is carried out by using dehydrating agents (for example according to the so-called "Mitsunobu" reaction, using triphenylphosphine and a dialkylazodicarboxylate, preferably diethyldiazocarbonylate; a description of the reaction and the conditions applicable is given for example in Synthesis 1981, p.1-28 and the literature cited therein), at a temperature in the range of 0°C to room temperature. Compounds represented by formula IIc (with Z, E in the meaning as mentioned above) are prepared by alkylation of an amine Z-H (with Z as above) with 1,3-dihalopropanes such as 1,3-dichloro-, 1,3-dibromo- or 1-bromo-3-chloro-propane, which are commercially available, in the presence of a base using a suitable solvent. The reaction is run according to the synthesis of II from IIa applying the same reaction conditions as described above.

15

Scheme III)

a) Compounds represented by the general formula III (with B, Z, R, R^x, R^o as described for formula 1; X= OH) are prepared according to the methods already described above (scheme I) for the synthesis of compounds such as formula I using intermediates like IIIa or IIIg as precursor. Compounds of formula IIIg are already known and are prepared as described in DE 30 06 351.

Compounds represented by the general formula IIIa (with B, R, R^x, R^o in the meaning as described above) are already known and can be prepared by a Wittig or a Wittig-Horner reaction of heterocyclic phosphonates IIIc (with R^o= aryl, O-alkyl) or heterocyclic phosphoniumylides IIIc' (with R^o= aryl) with the corresponding carbonyl compounds represented by formula IIIb (with R, R^x, R^o in the meaning as described above). Both types of reaction are generally known and are carried out according to standard methods, for example the Wittig-Horner reactions using a phosphonate like IIIc according to Houben-Weyl's "Methoden der Organischen Chemie", Vol. 5/1b, p.395-401, the Wittig reaction using a phosphoniumylide such as IIIc' according to Houben-Weyl's "Methoden der Organischen Chemie", Vol. 5/1b, p. 383-394. Examples for the preparation of compounds represented by formula III with R^o = H are given in DE 30 06 351, compounds with R^o = alkyl can be prepared according to these methods.

The compounds represented by formula IIIa are usually obtained as mixtures of the corresponding Z- and E-isomers referred to the C=C double bond, the E/Z-ratio usually depends on the method applied (Wittig or Wittig-Horner reaction). The isomers can be separated by column chromatography on silica gel or crystallization in appropriate solvents. Generally Z-isomers, or E/Z-mixture

res, can be isomerized photochemically or by treatment with catalytic amounts of iodine in a suitable solvent to afford the pure E-isomers. The reaction is run at a temperature in the range from 0°C or at elevated temperature up to the boiling point of the solvent applied. Suitable solvents are inert organic solvents such as aliphatic and cyclic ethers (diethylether, diisopropylether, methyl-tert.butylether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane); aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons or their halogenated derivatives (like pentane, hexane, heptane, cyclohexane, dichloromethane, trichloromethane, benzene, toluene, xylene, chlorobenzene).

E/Z-mixtures were preferably converted into pure E-isomers by treating them with catalytic amounts of iodine, preferably using an aliphatic ether like diethylether, methyl-tert.butylether or an aliphatic hydrocarbon like hexane or heptane at a temperature ranging from room temperature to the boiling point of the solvent applied.

Heterocyclic phosphonates such as compound **IIIC** (R⁹= aryl, O-alkyl) are generally known in the literature and can be prepared by standard methods converting the corresponding halogenmethylheterocycles according to Arbusov- or Michaelis-Becker conditions, as for example described in Houben-Weyl's "Methoden der Organischen Chemie", Vol. 12, p.433-453 (special examples are given in EP 34754, DE 30 06 35). Heterocyclic phosphoniumylides such as compound **IIIC'** are generally known in the literature and can be prepared according to Houben-Weyl's "Methoden der Organischen Chemie", Vol. 12, p.79-90. The halogenmethylheterocycles applied are generally known and either commercially available or can be prepared according to standard methods described in the literature (examples are given e.g. in DE 27 54 832).

Compounds represented by formula **IIIB** (with R, R^x, R⁸ in the meaning as described above) are usually obtained by alkylation of the corresponding phenols according to the methods described for the preparation of glycidethers such as formula **Ia**. Especially the various (2,3-epoxypropoxy)-substituted benzaldehydes and acetophenones are known from the literature (e.g. Angew. Makromol.Chemie, 1968, p.168-169; DE 32 10 061) and can be prepared according to the methods described therein.

Compounds represented by the general formula **IIIB** are preferably obtained by reaction of the corresponding phenols with equimolar amounts or excess of epibromo- or epichlorohydrine with 1.0-1.3 equivalents of sodium hydride or potassium tert.butanoate in tetrahydrofuran or dimethylformamide, 1-2 equivalents of

potassium carbonate in acetone, methylisobutylketone or dimethylformamide at a temperature ranging from 0°C to 70°C.

b) Another method for the synthesis of compounds represented by formula III is by Wittig or Wittig-Horner reaction of a carbonyl compound III_f (with X, Z, R, R^{*}, R⁹ in the meaning as described above) with a heterocyclic phosphonate or phosphoniumylide like III_c or III_{c'} according to standard methods as described above. Compounds represented by formula III_f are known in the literature and can be prepared for example as described DE 22 37 228 or DE 23 27 270.

c) Another method for the preparation of compounds represented by formula III_a (with B, R, R^{*} in the meaning as described above), wherein R⁹ is hydrogen, is the reaction of a formylheterocycle B-CHO (with B in the meaning as described above) with phosphonate III_d (with R in the meaning as described above; R⁹ = O-alkyl) according to Wittig-Horner conditions described above. Formylheterocycles such as B-CHO are either commercially available or can be synthesized by using standard methods generally known.

Compounds III_a (with B, R, R^{*} in the meaning as described above), wherein R⁹ is hydrogen, are preferably prepared by reaction of a compound B-CHO (with B in the meaning as described above) and a phosphonate III_d (with R, R^{*} in the meaning as described above; R⁹ = O-alkyl) in the presence of a 1-1.3 equivalents of a base such as sodium hydride or potassium tert.butylate at a temperature ranging from 0°C to elevated temperatures such as 50°C, using polar aprotic solvents like dimethylformamide, dimethylsulfoxide, hexamethylphosphoric triamide, dimethylpropyleneurea or mixtures of the above mentioned solvents.

Compounds represented by general formula III_d (with R, R^{*} in the meaning as described above; R⁹ = O-alkyl) are prepared by alkylation of the corresponding phenol III_e (with R⁹ in the meaning as described above) applying the same methods as described above for several other glycidethers like I_a and I_b.

Compounds represented by formula III_e are obtained by Arbuzov-reaction of the corresponding hydroxybenzylalcohols with a trialkylphosphite such as triethylphosphite at elevated temperatures in an inert organic solvent according to the literature mentioned above.

Compounds like III_e are preferably prepared by reaction of a hydroxybenzylalcohol with excess of trialkylphosphite, such as triethylphosphite, at elevated temperatures ranging from 100° to

140°C in a polar aprotic solvent like dimethylformamide, dimethylsulfoxide, or 1,3-dimethyl-tetrahydro-2[1H]-pyrimidone.

- d) Another method for the preparation of compounds III (with B, X, Z, R, R* in the meaning as described above, R⁸ = H) is a Wittig-Horner reaction of a compound such as IIIh (with X, Z, R, R* and R⁹ in the meaning as described above) with an aldehyde B-CHO (B in the meaning as mentioned above) according to the methods already mentioned above.

10

Compounds such as IIIh (with X, Z, R, R* and R⁹ in the meaning as described above) are prepared by reaction of a glycidether such as IIIId (with R, R* and R⁹ in the meaning as described above) with an amine Z-H (with Z in the meaning as defined above) according

15 to the methods already described above.

Scheme IV

- a) Compounds represented by formula IV (with B, Z, R, R*, R⁸ in the meaning as described above; X = H) are prepared by standard methods already described for the synthesis of compounds II (scheme II). Compounds represented by the general formula IIIg (with B, R, R*, R⁸ in the meaning as defined above) are already known and described for example in DE 30 06 351.

25

Scheme V

- a) Compounds represented by general formula V (with B, X, Z, R, R*, y, z as described above) are prepared according to the methods already described for compounds I and II (scheme I and scheme II) using precursors Va and Vb.

Compounds Vb (with B, R, R*, R¹⁰, y, z in the meaning as described above) are obtained by alkylation of the corresponding alcohols with halogenmethylheterocycles in the presence of a base in a suitable organic solvent according to standard procedures generally known.

- Compounds Vb (wherein R¹⁰ means hydrogen, y=0 and z=1) are known and can be synthesized by direct alkylation of the corresponding catechols without the need for any additional protecting group, as described for example in DE 20 45 050 and DE 21 29 803.

Compounds like Vb (with B, R, R*, y, z as described above) are prepared by alkylation of benzylalcohols like Vc, wherein R¹⁰ means a protecting group suitable for phenols or catechols like an ether (such as methyl-, methoxymethyl-, tetrahydropyranyl-,

allyl-, isopropyl-, trimethylsilyl-, tert.butyl dimethyl-ether) or an ester (such as acetyl-, benzoyl-ester). Application and cleavage of such protecting groups as well as the preparation of protected phenols is generally known in the literature, see for example in T.W. Greene, P.G. Wuts, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis", p. 143-174, 2nd Edition (J. Wiley and Sons, 1991).

Scheme VI)

- 10 a) Compounds represented by the general formula **VI** (with B, Z, R, R* as defined for formula **I**; X = OH; a = 0-4) are prepared according to the methods already described above (scheme I) using glycidethers **VIa** or phenols **VIb** (with a, B, R, R* as defined above) as precursors.
- 15 b) Compounds represented by the general formula **VI** (with B, Z, R, R* as defined for formula **I**; X = OH; a = 2) are obtained by hydrogenation of unsaturated compounds such as **III** (with B, Z, X, R, R* as defined before, cf. scheme III, and R⁸ = H) or **VII**
- 20 (with B, Z, X, R, R* as defined, cf. scheme VII) in a suitable solvent and in the presence of a homogeneous or heterogeneous catalyst at atmospheric pressure or elevated pressure in an autoclave. The source of hydrogen can be hydrogen itself, hydrides such as boron hydrides, aluminum hydrides, tin hydrides or tri-
- 25 alkyl- or triphenylsilanes or diimine, preferably hydrogen gas. Suitable solvents for the hydrogenation with hydrogen gas are polar solvents such as aliphatic alcohols (such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol), linear, branched or cyclic ethers (e.g. diethylether, methyl tert. butyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dio-
- 30 xane), aliphatic or aromatic hydrocarbons and their halogenated derivatives (e.g. heptane, benzene, toluene, dichloromethane), aliphatic ketones (e.g. acetone, methylethylketone), dialkylformamides and dialkylacetamides (e.g. dimethylformamide), dimethylsulfoxide, linear and cyclic amines (e.g. triethylamine, morpho-
- 35 line), acetonitrile, water and mixtures of the here mentioned solvents. The reaction can be catalyzed by homogeneous catalysts such as Wilkinson catalyst, rhodium or iridium salts or by heterogeneous catalysts such as rhodium on aluminum oxide or on charcoal, platinoxide or palladium on charcoal. The reaction can be
- 40 carried out at temperatures between room temperature and 300°C, preferably between room temperature and 100°C. High pressure can be applied in the range of 1 - 1000 bar, preferably between 1 - 10 bar. Methods for hydrogenation of such compounds are described in P.N. Rylander, "Hydrogenation Methods", Academic Press, New
- 45 York (1985).

- c) Compounds represented by the general formula VIa (with $a = 0 - 4$, B, Z, R, R^{*} in the meaning as described above) are prepared from the corresponding phenols VIb (with $a = 0 - 4$, B, Z, R, R^{*} as defined above) according to the methods already described for 5 compounds Ia (scheme I) or IIb (scheme III).
- d) Compounds represented by the general formula VIb (with $a = 0 - 4$, B, Z, R, R^{*} in the meaning as described above) are obtained by cleavage of the hydroxy-protecting group R¹⁰ (with R¹⁰ in the 10 meaning as described, cf. scheme V) from the compounds VIc (with $a = 0 - 4$, B, Z, R, R^{*}, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above) by the methods already described for the synthesis of compounds Vb (cf. scheme V).
- 15 e) Compounds represented by the general formula VIc (with $a = 0 - 4$, B, Z, R, R^{*}, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above; $a = 0 - 4$) are prepared by cycloaddition reactions of unsaturated compounds VIId (with $a = 0 - 4$, J = carbon-carbon double or triple bond, carbon-nitrogen double or triple bond), thus generating the 20 heterocycles B such as isoxazoles or oxadiazoles. Suitable solvents for the cycloaddition are organic solvents such as aliphatic alcohols (e.g. methanol, ethanol, isopropanol), linear, branched or cyclic ethers (e.g. diethylether, methyl tert. butyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane), aliphatic or aromatic hydrocarbons or their halogenated derivatives (e.g. heptane, benzene, toluene, dichloromethane), aliphatic ketones (such as acetone, methyl ethyl ketone), alkyl ester (e.g. ethyl acetate), dialkylformamides and dialkylacetamides (e.g. dimethylformamide), dimethylsulfoxide, acetonitrile, water and mixtures of the above mentioned 25 solvents. Isoxazoles are usually prepared by the reaction of in situ generated nitriloxides and substituted alkynes in the above mentioned solvents at temperatures ranging from -50°C to 150°C preferably between -20°C and 40°C. The nitriloxides are generated by dehydrohalogenation of the corresponding α -halo-oximes 30 with bases such as amines (like triethylamine) or alkali carbonates and hydrogen carbonates (sodium carbonate, potassium hydrogen carbonate) or by treatment of nitro-methyl-derivatives with isocyanates (Mukaiyama reaction), as described in Houben-Weyl, "Methoden der organischen Chemie", Vol.E5, p. 1591, Thieme Verlag, 35 Stuttgart. Furthermore one-pot-conversion of oximes to isoxazoles are achieved by using a system of halogenation agent and suitable base such as N-chlorosuccinimide/sodium or potassium hydrogen-carbonate or sodium hypochlorite/sodium hydroxide in the presence of the unsaturated compound VIId in an inert solvent such as dichloromethane, ethyl acetate or water. Generation of nitriloxides 40 and their conversion to isoxazoles are described in K.B.G. Tor-

sell, "Nitrile Oxides, Nitrones and Nitronates in Organic Synthesis", Verlag Chemie, 1988.

The compounds **VId** are commercially available or can be prepared according to literature procedures as described e.g. in F.-T. Luo et al., J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57, 2213.

f) Another approach to compounds represented by the general formula **VId** (with $a = 0 - 4$, B, Z, R, R^x , R^{10} in the meaning as described above) is the catalyzed or uncatalyzed cross-coupling reaction between an organometallic compound **VIa** or **VIg** (with Met = boron, lithium, magnesium, sodium, potassium, zinc, tin, copper) and an electrophilic compound such as organic halide, tosylate, mesylate or triflate in an inert solvent. Suitable solvents are polar aprotic solvents such as linear, branched or cyclic ethers (e.g. diethylether, methyl tert. butyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, dimethoxyethane), aliphatic or aromatic hydrocarbons and their halogenated derivatives (e.g. heptane, benzene, toluene, chloroform), dimethylsulfoxide, amides (e.g. dimethylformamide, N-methylpyrrolidone, hexamethyl-phosphoric triamide), cyclic ureas (e.g. 1,3-dimethyl-tetrahydro-2[1H]-pyrimidinon), acetonitrile or mixtures thereof. For less reactive organometallic compounds catalysis of the reaction is required using catalysts such as palladium (e.g. palladium acetate or tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium), copper (e.g. dilithiumtetrachlorocuprate) or nickel reagents (e.g. bis(cyclooctadienyl)nickel). The reaction is usually carried out in the case of reactive organometallic compounds at low temperatures between -100°C and 50°C , preferably between -78°C and room temperature, in the case of less reactive compounds between 0°C and 200°C , preferably between room temperature and 150°C or at the boiling point of the solvent. General methods for such, often transition metal-catalyzed (Ni, Pd, Cu) reactions are described in "Comprehensive Organic Chemistry", Vol. 3, Chapter 2; Ed. B.M. Trost, (1991).

Thus, metallated phenyl-derivatives **VIa** (with $aa = 0$; R, R^x , R^{10} , Met in the meaning as described above) or benzyl-derivatives **VIa** (with $aa = 1$; R, R^x , R^{10} , Met in the meaning as described above) react with heterocyclic derivatives **VIb** (with $ab = 0$ or 1; E, B in the meaning as described above and E in the meaning of a general leaving group as defined before) to **VId** in an above mentioned solvent. Correspondingly, metallated heterocycles **VIg** (with $ad = 0$; B and Met in the meaning as described above) or methylheterocycles **VIg** (with $ad = 1$; B, Met in the meaning as described above) react with phenylalkyl-derivatives **VIh** (with $ac = 0$ or 1; R, R^x , R^{10} in the meaning as described above, E in the meaning of a general leaving group as described before) to **VId** under the

conditions described above. The metallation of methylheterocycles has been reported for isoxazoles and other cycles with N, S and O as heteratom by R.G. Micetich et al., Heterocycles, 1985, 23, 585 (isoxazoles) or B.C.Lipshutz and R.W.Hungate, J. Org. Chem. 1981, 5 46, 1410 (oxazoles). Furthermore the metallated compounds are conveniently synthesized from the corresponding halides by methods as described in Houben-Weyl "Methoden der organischen Chemie", saturated E 13/1-8, Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart. A convenient approach to 5-tributylstannylisoxazoles **VIg** (B as isoxazole, ad = 0; Met as tributylstannyl) is the [2+3]-dipolar cyclo- 10 addition of nitriloxides to tributylstannylacetylen as described e.g. by Y. Kondo et al., Tetrahedron Lett. 1989, 30, 4249 or K. Gothelf et al., Acta Chemica Scand. 1992, 46, 494. Other 5-metallated isoxazoles can be obtained from the stannyl compounds by 15 transmetallation reactions as described e.g. by Seyferth, D. et al. J. Org. Chem. 1959, 1395 or J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1962, 84, 361.

g) The compounds represented by formula **VI** (with a, B, Z, R, R^x as defined above; X = OH) are converted into their corresponding 20 esters **VII** (with a, B, Z, R, R^x, R¹ in the meaning as described above) using the same methods as described in scheme I for the transformation of **I** to **Id**.

Scheme VII)

25

a) Compounds represented by the general formula **VII** (with B, Z, R, R^x as defined for formula **I**; X = OH) are prepared according to the methods already described above (scheme I) using compounds **VIIa** or **VIIb** as precursors.

30

b) Compounds represented by the general formula **VIIa** (with B, R, R^x in the meaning as described above) are prepared from the corresponding phenols **VIIb** (with B, R, R^x in the meaning as described above) by the same methods already described for the syn-

35 thesis of compounds **Ia** (scheme I).

c) Compounds represented by the general formula **VIIb** (with B, R, R^x in the meaning as described above) are obtained by cleavage of the hydroxy-protecting group R¹⁰ (R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above, c.f. scheme V) from the compounds **VIIc** (with B, R, R^x, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above) by the same methods already described for the synthesis of compounds **Vb** (scheme V).

d) Compounds represented by the general formula **VIIc** (with B, 45 R, R^x, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above) are prepared by catalyzed or uncatalyzed cross-coupling reactions of alkynyl-derivatives with organic electrophiles such as halides, triflates, to-

- sylates or mesylates in the presence of a base in a suitable solvent. Suitable solvents for the cross-coupling reaction are organic solvents such as aliphatic alcohols (such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol), linear, branched or cyclic ethers (e.g. diethylether, methyl-tert.butylether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane), aliphatic or aromatic hydrocarbons or their halogenated derivatives (e.g. heptane, benzene, toluene, dichloromethane), aliphatic ketones (e.g. acetone, methylethylketone), amines (e.g. triethylamine, diethylamine, dicyclohexylamine) alkyl ester (e.g. ethyl acetate), heteroaromates (e.g. pyridine), dialkylform- and dialkylacetamides (e.g. dimethylformamide), dimethylsulfoxide or acetonitrile and mixtures thereof. The liquid amines such as triethylamine, diethylamine, morpholine or pyridine can serve as solvent and base at the same time. Other bases used for neutralization of acid, generated during the reaction are alkali carbonates or hydrogencarbonates, phosphates or metal alcoholates. The reaction may be run at temperatures between -20°C and 200°C, preferably at temperatures between room temperature and 150°C or at the boiling point of the solvent. The reaction is catalyzed by transition metal catalysts such as palladium acetate or bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium dichloride. Furthermore, if necessary, salts as copper halides or nickel halides are added. Instead of the alkynyl-derivatives also the metallated alkynes can be used (with Met = Li, Mg, Zn, Cu).
- The compounds VIIe (with R, R^x, R¹⁰ as described above) are either commercially available or can be prepared according to published procedures.
- Thus, phenyl-ethynyl-derivatives VIIe (with R, R^x, R¹⁰ as defined above) react with compounds VIf (with ab = 0; B as defined before, E as a general leaving group as defined before) in a cross-coupling reaction under the conditions described above. The starting phenyl-ethynyl-derivatives VIIe (with R, R^x, R¹⁰ as described above) are obtained by a similar catalyzed or uncatalyzed cross-coupling reaction of phenyl-derivatives VIIId (with R, R^x, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described before, E as a general leaving group as described before) with trimethylsilylacetylene and subsequent desilylation with potassium fluoride or carbonate or with silver nitrate/cyanide. This reaction is carried out as described above. Methods for the cleavage of the silyl group from the triple bond are described in e.g. M. Jung et al., J. Org. Chem. 1987, 52, 1888.
- e) Another approach to compounds represented by the general formula VIIc (with B, R, R^x, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above) is the formal dehydration of ketones VIIIc (with w = 0, x = 1 or

- w = 1, x = 0 and B, R, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above), which are prepared according to scheme VIII. Several two-step procedures are known (R.C. Larock, "Comprehensive Organic Reactions", Verlag Chemie (1989), chapter alkynes, p.289 and references) for the conversion of ketones to alkynes, for example via the corresponding enol phosphate. Mukaiyama et al. report an one-step-procedure for the conversion of aryl-methylen-ketones to phenyl-alkynes (Chem. Lett. 1979, 481) using 2-chloro-3-ethylbenzoxazolium salts and a base in an inert solvent such as dichloromethane. Thus, alkynes VIIc are obtained from the ketones VIIIc by treatment with 2-halo-3-alkyl benzoxazolium salts and two or more equivalents of base such as triethylamine. The reaction is carried out in an inert solvent such as linear, branched or cyclic ethers (such as diethylether, methyl tert. butyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane), aliphatic or aromatic hydrocarbons or their halogenated derivatives (such as heptane, benzene, toluene, dichloromethane or chloroform) at temperatures between -30°C and 100°C, preferably in a range from room temperature to 80°C or at the boiling point of the solvent.
- 20 f) A reliable method for the preparation of compounds represented by the general formula VIIc (with B, R, R^x, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above) is the double elimination of HL (L = I, Br, Cl) from the dihalocompounds VIIIf (with L = I, Br, Cl and B, R, R^x, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above). The dehydrohalogenation can be carried out with basic reagents such as alkali amides (e.g. sodium or potassium amide), alkali hydroxides (e.g. potassium or sodium hydroxide), or alkali fluorides such as potassium fluoride on aluminum(III)oxide. Addition of crown-ethers such as 18-crown-6 may improve the yield of the reaction. Furthermore, the reaction can be carried out in a two-phase-system of water and an organic solvent as aromatic or nonaromatic hydrocarbons or their halogenated derivatives (e.g. heptane, benzene, toluene, dichloromethane or chloroform) or ethers (e.g. diethylether) under phase transfer catalysis. Suitable catalysts are e.g. tetraalkylammonium halides such as tetrabutylammonium chloride or benzyl trimethylammonium chloride. A survey of methods can be found in R.C. Larock, "Comprehensive Organic Reactions", Verlag Chemie (1989), chapter alkynes, p.289.
- 40 The dihalocompounds VIIIf are easily obtained by addition of halogen to the alkenes III (with B, R, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above), which are prepared according to scheme III. Methods for halogenation of alkenes are found in H.O. House, "Modern Synthetic Methods", 2nd ed, W.A. Benjamin (1972), p. 422.

61

g) The compounds represented by formula VII (with B, Z, R, R^{*} as defined above; X = OH) are converted into their corresponding esters VIIh (with B, Z, R, R^{*}, R¹ as defined above) using the same methods as described in scheme I for the transformation of I 5 to Id.

Scheme VIII)

a) Compounds represented by the general formula VIII (with w, 10 x = 0 - 2 and provided that w + x is not exceeding 3 and B, Z, R, R^{*} as defined for formula I; X = OH) are prepared from compounds VIIIa or VIIIb according to the methods already described above (scheme I).

15 b) Compounds represented by the general formula VIIIa (with w, x, B, R, R^{*} in the meaning as described above) are prepared from the corresponding phenols VIIIb (with w, x, B, R, R^{*} in the meaning as described above) by the same methods already described for the synthesis of compounds Ia (scheme I).

20

c) Compounds represented by the general formula VIIIb (with w, x, B, R, R^{*} in the meaning as described above) are obtained by cleavage of the hydroxy-protecting group R¹⁰ (R¹⁰ in the meaning as described in scheme V) from the compounds VIIIc (with w, x, B, R, 25 R^{*}, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above) using the same methods already described for the synthesis of compounds Vb (scheme V).

d) Compounds represented by the general formula VIIIc (with w, x, B, R, R^{*}, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above) are prepared by 30 catalyzed or uncatalyzed coupling reactions of carboxyl derivatives VIIId or VIIIf with organometallic compounds VIIIE or VIIIf (with metals such as boron, lithium, magnesium, aluminum, sodium, potassium, zinc, tin, copper) in an inert solvent. Suitable solvents are polar aprotic solvents such as linear, branched or cyclic ethers (such as diethylether, methyl tert. butyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, dimethoxyethane), aliphatic or aromatic hydrocarbons or their halogenated derivatives (such as heptane, benzene, toluene, chloroform), dimethylsulfoxide, amides (such as dimethylformamide, N-methylpyrrolidone, hexamethylphosphoric 35 triamide), cyclic ureas (such as 1,3-dimethyl-tetrahydro-2(1H)-pyrimidinon) or acetonitrile. For less reactive organometallic compounds catalysis of the reaction is required using catalysts such as palladium (e.g. palladium acetate or tetrakis-triphenylphosphinepalladium), copper (such as dilithiumtetrachlorocuprate) or nickel reagents (such as bis(cyclooctadienyl)nickel). The reaction is usually carried out for reactive 45 organometallic compounds at low temperatures between -100°C and

50°C, preferably between -78°C and room temperature, for less reactive compounds between 0°C and 200°C, preferably between room temperature and 150°C or at the boiling point of the solvent.

- 5 Thus, carboxyl derivatives VIIId (with x, B in the meaning as described above) react with organometallic compounds VIIIe (with w, Met, R, R^x, R¹⁰ as defined above) with or without catalysts in a solvent mentioned above to give the ketones VIIIc (with w, x, B, R, R^x, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above). M is a general leaving group, preferably alkoxy (e.g. methoxy or ethoxy), halogen (e.g. chlorine, bromide or iodide), tosylate, mesylate or triflate.

- Furthermore, the reaction of compounds such as VIIIIf (with w, M, R, R^x, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above) and VIIIg (with x = 0 - 2 and B, Met in the meaning as described above) provides the ketones VIIIc (with w, x, B, R, R^x, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above).

- 20 d1) Stille et al. reported the palladium-catalyzed cross-coupling reaction of acylchlorides with organotin compounds (J. Org. Chem. 1983,48, 4634). Thus, the above described reactions for VIIIe or VIIIg (with Met = trialkylstannyl and B, R, R^x, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above) with acid chlorides VIIId (with M = Cl and x, B in the meaning as described above) or VIIIIf (with M = Cl and w, R, R^x, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above) were carried out under palladium-catalysis in solvents such as tetrahydrofuran, chloroform or N-methylpyrrolidone at temperatures in a range from 0°C to 200°C, preferably from room temperature to 150°C or at the boiling point of the solvent. Commercially available palladium catalysts such as tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium or benzyl-bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II)chloride can be used as catalysts for these reactions.

- 35 The acid chlorides VIIIe or VIIIIf (with M = Cl and B, R, R^x, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above) are prepared from the corresponding acids by reaction with chlorinating agents, e.g. thionyl chloride or phosphorous trichloride as such or in inert solvents such as diethyl ether. Methods for the synthesis of acid chlorides are found in Houben-Weyl, "Methoden der organischen Chemie", Vol.E5, p. 587, Thieme Verlag, 1985. The acids are either commercially available or prepared according to published procedures.

- The organometallic compounds VIIIe or VIIIg are prepared using the same methods already for the synthesis of the corresponding compounds VIe or VIg (c.f. scheme VI).

d2) The reaction of protected hydroxy benzoates with lithiated methylheterocycles has been described by N.A. Meanwell et al. (J. Med. Chem. 1992, 35, 3483). Thus, hydroxy protected benzoates VIII f (with M = alkoxy and w, R, R^x, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above) were converted into the corresponding ketones VIII c (with w, x, B, R, R^x, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above) by reaction with compounds VIII g (with Met = Li and x, B in the meaning as described above). The organolithium compounds VIII g are prepared using the same methods as for the synthesis of the corresponding compounds VI g (c.f. scheme VI). Low temperatures between -100°C and 0°C were used for the coupling reaction to avoid side reactions, preferably -78°C to -20°C. Suitable solvents are polar aprotic solvents as tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether, dimethoxyethane, hexamethylphosphoric triamide, 1,3-dimethyl-tetrahydro-2[1H]-pyrimidone or mixtures thereof.

e) The compounds represented by formula VIII (with w, x, B, Z, R, R^x as defined before; X = OH) are converted into their corresponding esters VIII h (with w, x, B, Z, R, R^x, R¹ as defined before) using the same methods already described in scheme I for the transformation of I to Id.

Scheme IX)

a) Compounds represented by the general formula IX (with B, Z, R, R^x as defined for formula I; X = OH; A in the meaning of the following amide linkage: (CH₂)_u-CO-NR⁸-(CH₂)_v or (CH₂)_u-NR⁸-CO-(CH₂)_v with u, v = 0 - 2, independently from each other, but u + v not exceeding three, and R⁸ as defined before) are prepared according to the methods already described above (scheme I) using glycidethers IXa or phenols IXb as precursors.

b) Compounds represented by the general formula IXa (with B, R, R^x in the meaning as described above and A as amide linkage as defined above) are prepared from the corresponding phenols IXb (with B, R, R^x in the meaning as described before and A as amide linkage as defined above) by the same methods already described for the synthesis of compounds Ia (scheme I).

c) Compounds represented by the general formula IXb (with B, R, R^x in the meaning as described before and A as amide linkage as defined above) are obtained by cleavage of the hydroxy-protecting group R¹⁰ (in the meaning as described above, cf. scheme V) from the compounds IXc (with B, R, R^x, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above and A as amide linkage as defined above) by the same methods already described for the synthesis of Vb (scheme V).

d1) Compounds represented by the general formula **IXc** (with B, R, R^x, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above and A as amide linkage as defined above) are prepared by the reaction of amines **IXd** (with u, R, R^x, R¹⁰, R⁸ in the meaning as described above) with the compounds **IXe** (with v and B in the meaning as described above and Q in the meaning of a general leaving group such as hydroxy, alkoxy, halogen (e.g. Cl, Br, I), tosylate, mesylate or triflate), if necessary in presence of a base or a carboxyl group activating agent. Suitable bases are tertiary amines (e.g. triethylamine), heteroaromatics such as pyridine or inorganic bases such as potassium carbonate, sodium hydroxide. Carboxyl group activating agents for the coupling of acids with amines are for example carbodiimide such as cyclohexylcarbodiimide or phosphorus reagents such as N,N'-bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)-phosphorylchloride. The reactions are carried out in an inert solvent at temperatures between -50°C and 160°C. Suitable solvents for the amide formation are organic solvents such as linear, branched or cyclic ethers (e.g. diethylether, methyl tert. butyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane), aliphatic or aromatic hydrocarbons or their halogenated derivatives (e.g. heptane, benzene, toluene, dichloromethane), aliphatic ketones (e.g. acetone, methylethylketone), tertiary amines (e.g. triethylamine), alkyl ester (e.g. ethyl acetate), heteroaromatics (e.g. pyridine), dialkylform- and dialkylacetamides (e.g. dimethylformamide), dimethylsulfoxide, acetonitrile, alcohols, water and mixtures thereof.

A direct route to compounds **IXb** (with B, R, R^x in the meaning as described before and A as amide linkage as defined above) is the reaction of the non-protected phenol-derivatives **IXd** (with u, R, R^x, R⁸ in the meaning as described above and R¹⁰ = H with the compounds **IXe** (with v and B in the meaning as described above and Q in the meaning of a general leaving group such as hydroxy, alkoxy, halogen (e.g. Cl, Br, I), tosylate, mesylate or triflate), using the same methods for the formation of the amide bond as described before.

The synthesis of amides is described in Houben-Weyl, "Methoden der organischen Chemie", Vol. E5, Thieme Verlag, 1985.

d2) Compounds represented by the general formula **IXc** (with B, R, R^x, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above and A as amide linkage as defined above) are prepared by the reaction of amines **IXg** (with v, B, R⁸ in the meaning as described above) with the compounds **IXf** (with u, R, R^x, R¹⁰ in the meaning as described above and Q in the meaning of a general leaving group such as hydroxy, alkoxy, halogen (e.g. Cl, Br, I), tosylate, mesylate or

triflate), if necessary in presence of a base or a carboxyl group activating agent, using the same methods as described before.

e) The compounds represented by formula **IX** (with B, Z, R, R^{*} as defined above and A as amide linkage as defined above; X = OH) are converted into their corresponding esters **IXh** (with B, Z, R, R^{*} and R¹ in the meaning as described before and A as amide linkage as defined above) by the same methods as described in scheme I for the transformation of **I** to **Id**.

10

Generally the compounds of the present invention can be prepared according to standard procedures of organic chemistry. The applied methods should be familiar and available to those who are skilled in the art.

15

20

25

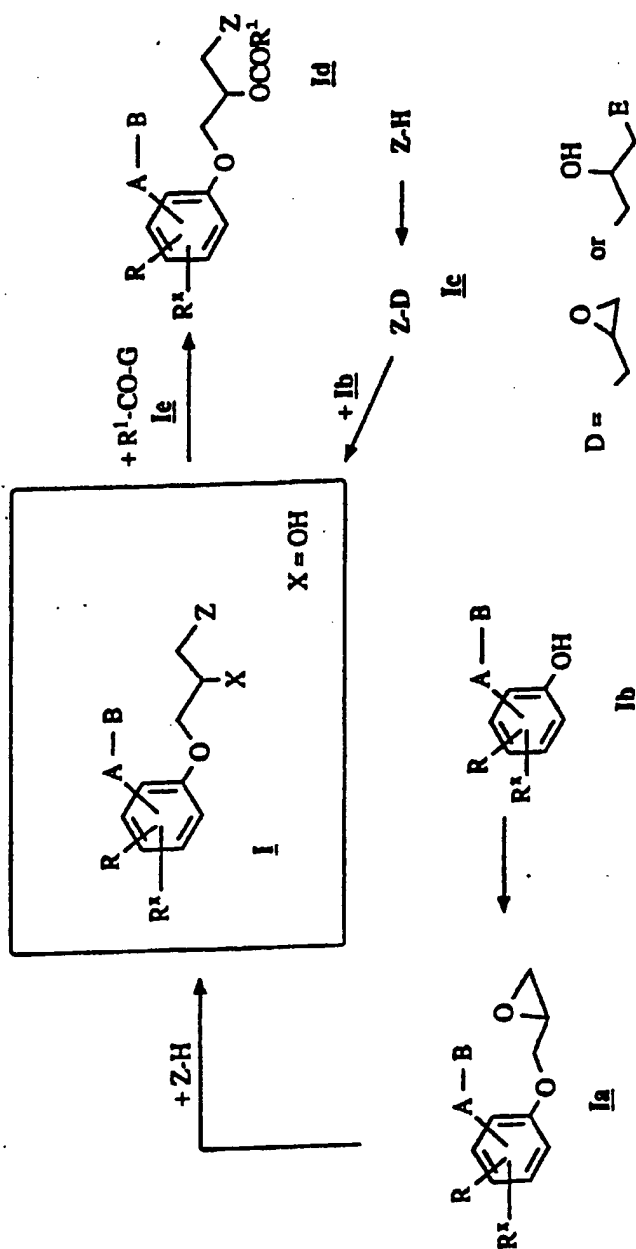
30

35

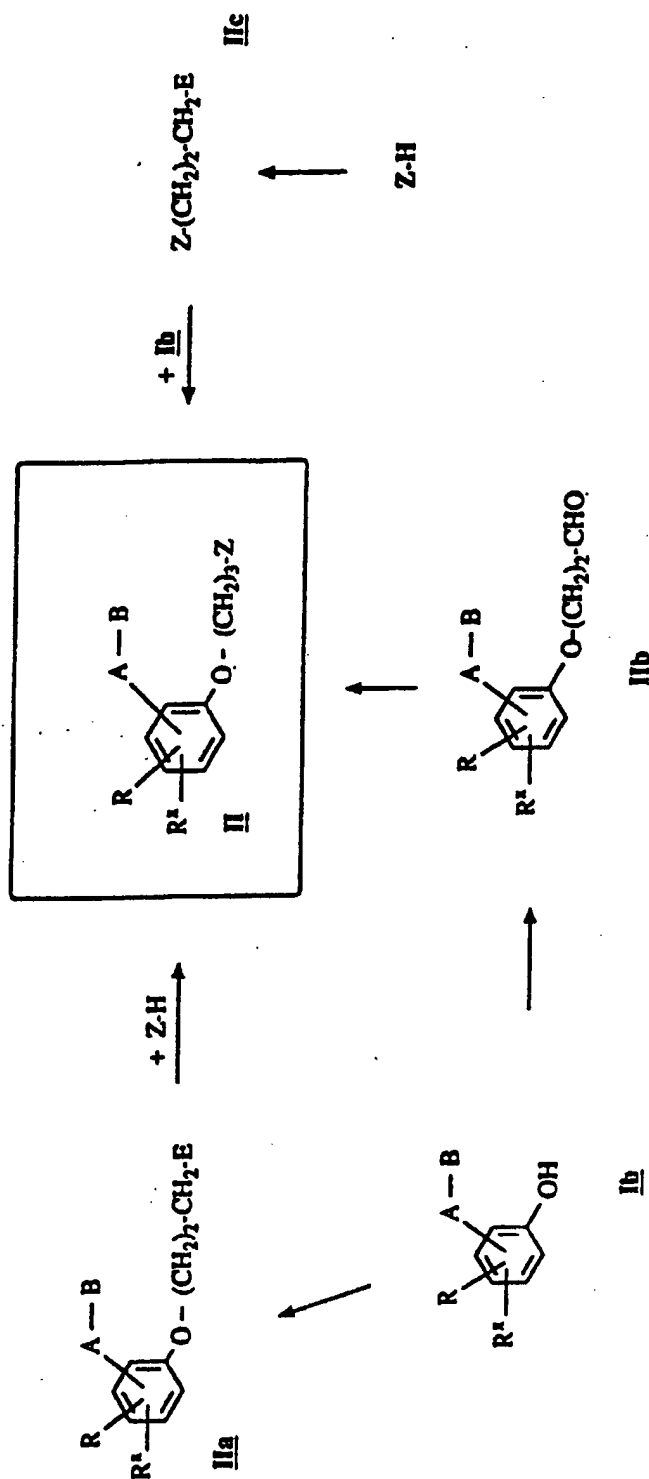
40

45

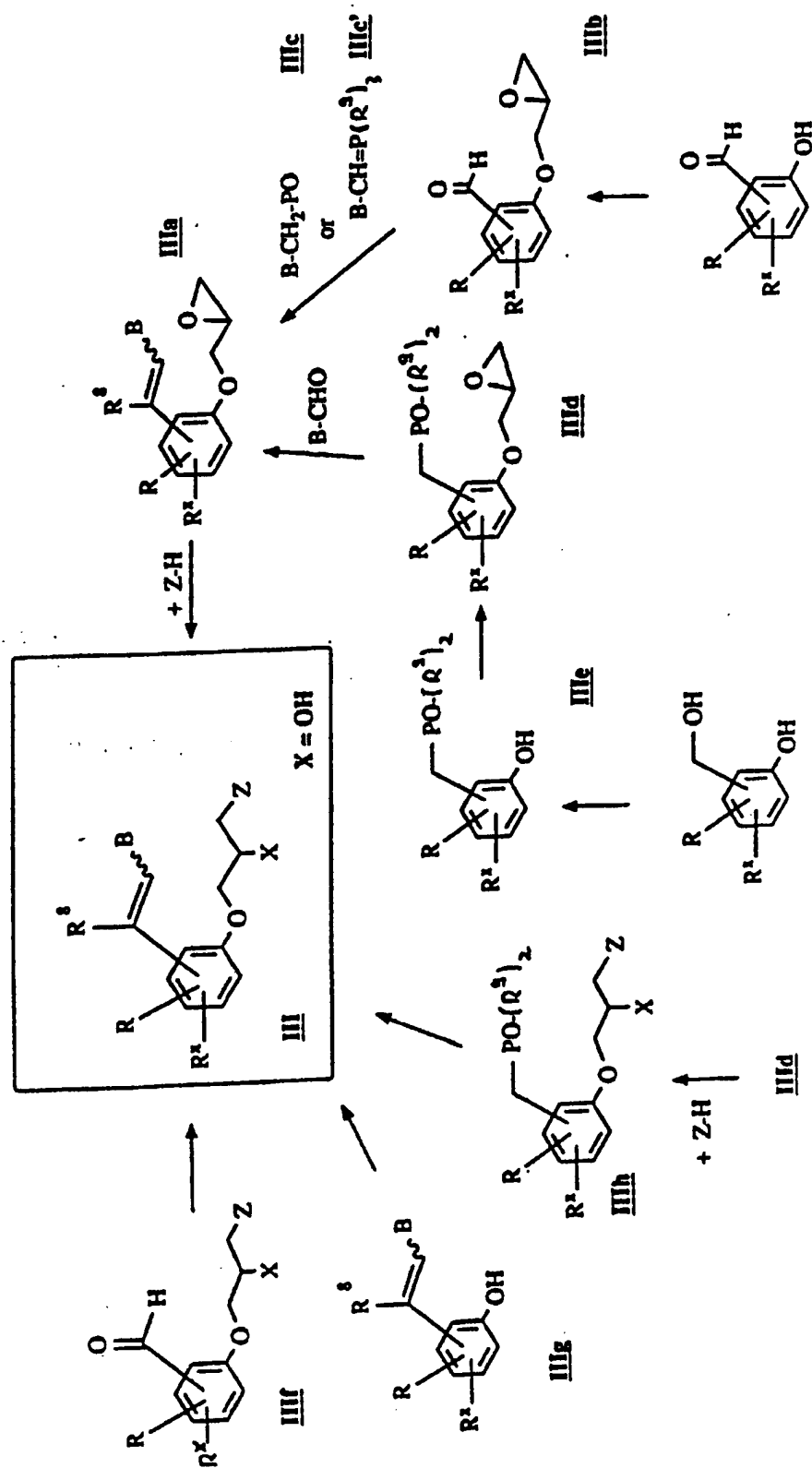
Scheme I



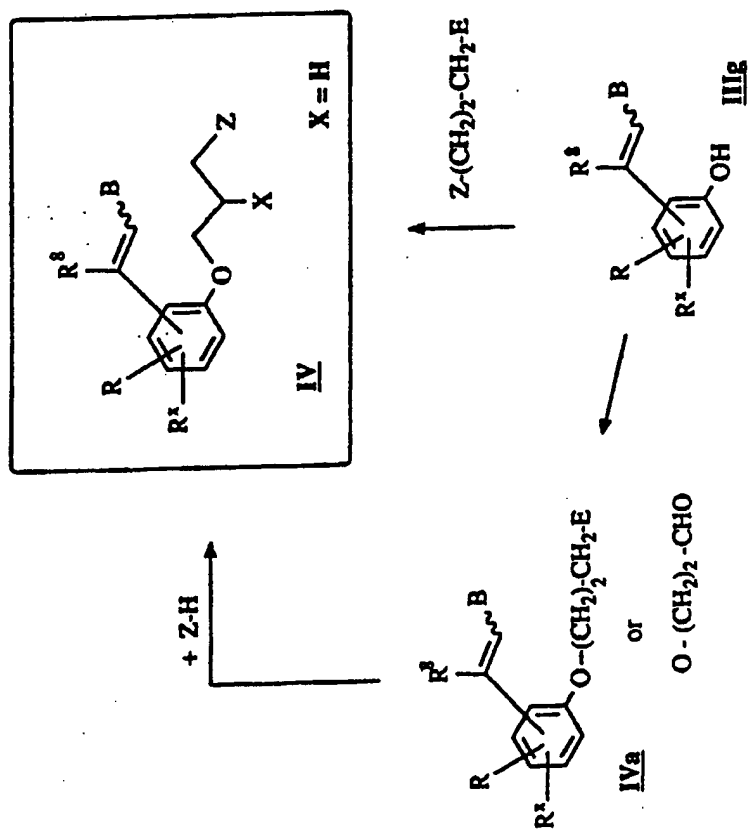
Scheme II



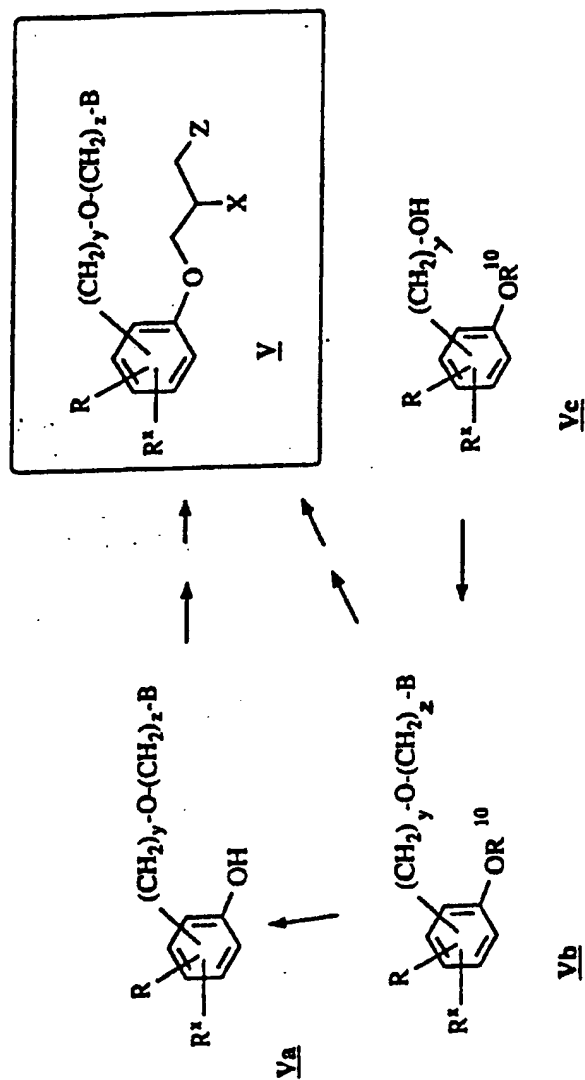
Scheme III



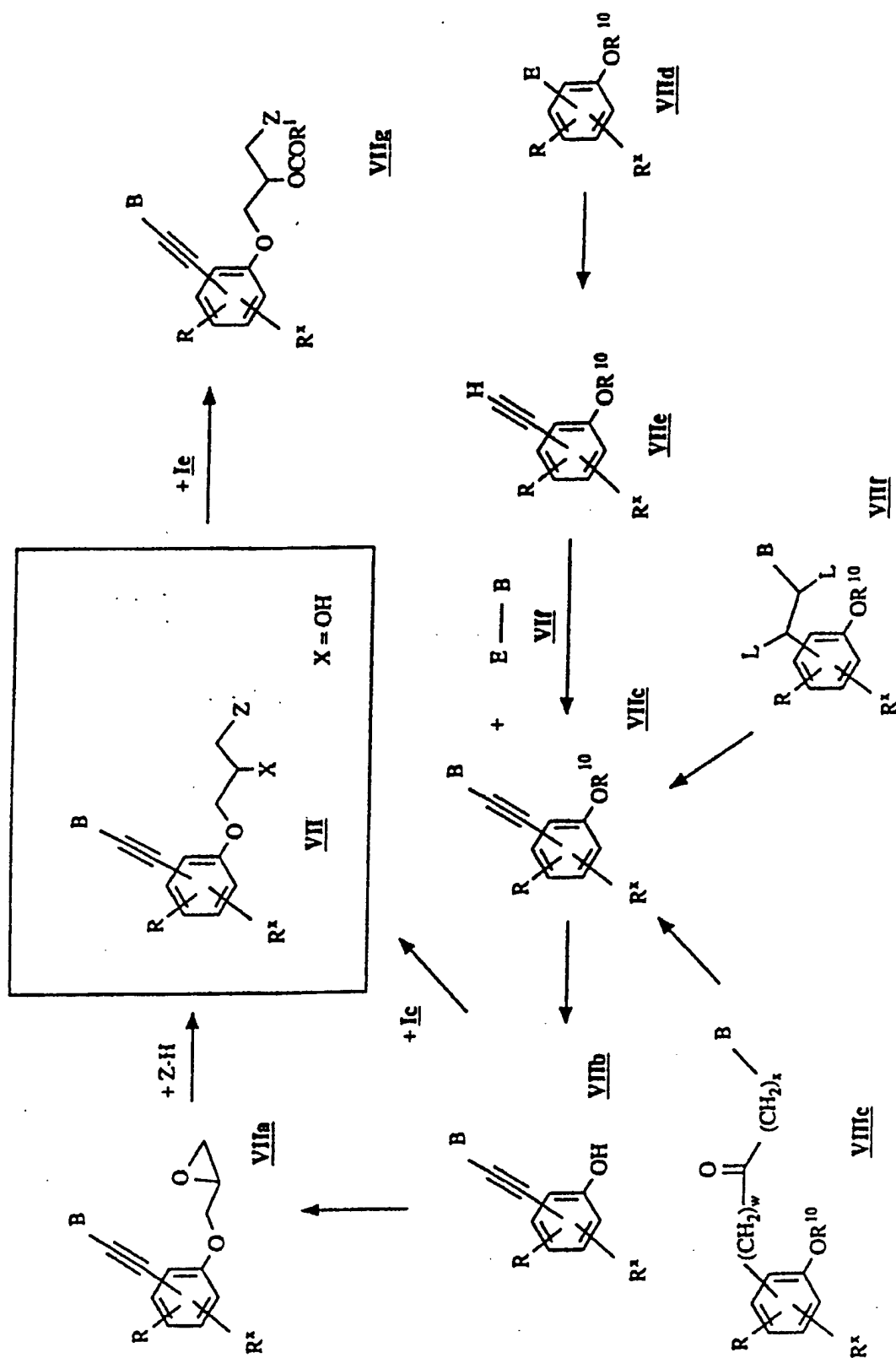
Scheme IV

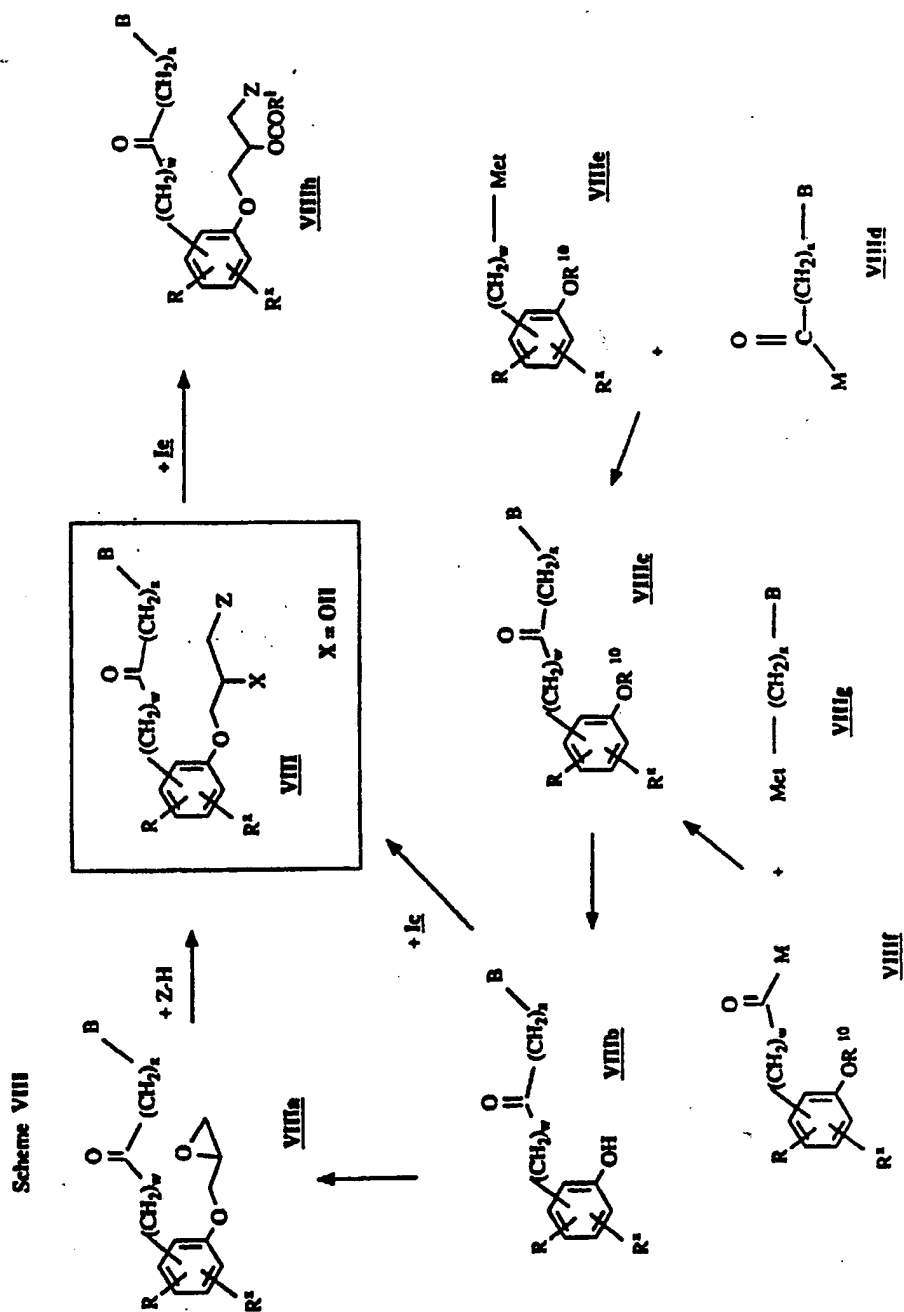


Scheme V

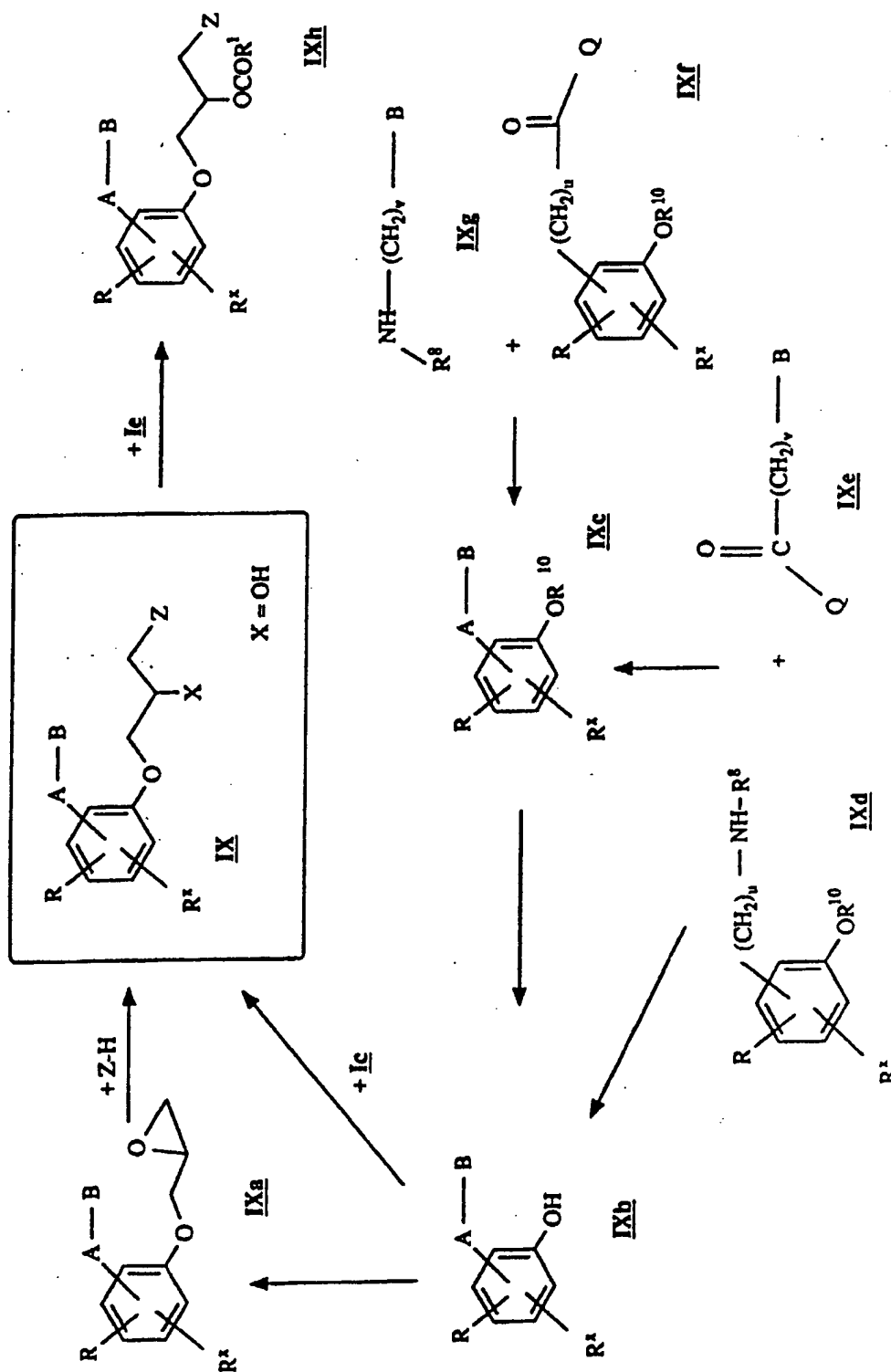


Scheme VII





Scheme IX



The present invention is further illustrated by the following examples:

- 5 III-1 (E)-1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

1g of (E)-5-(2-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-3-(methoxy-
10 methyl)-isoxazole (precursor IIIa-1) and 0.97g of (10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-piperazine were refluxed in 10ml ethanol. After completion of the reaction the mixture was stirred at room temperature until a white solid precipitated. Re-crystallisation of the precipitate from ethanol afforded 1.36g of
15 the title compound as a white solid.

Mp.: 118-121°C

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 31.8, 51.8, 58.8, 60.7, 65.4, 71.0, 79.0,
100.2, 112.6, 113.9, 121.3, 124.8, 125.5, 127.7, 127.8, 130.3,
20 130.8, 139.2, 139.7, 156.9, 161.7, 169.9

- III-2 (E)-1-[4-{Bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-methyl}-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

25

The reaction was carried out according to the synthesis of III-1 using bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-methyl-piperazine and precursor IIIa-1.

30 Mp.: 123-126°C

¹H-NMR [DMSO, δ (ppm)]: 2.10-2.80 (m, 10H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 3.65 (s, 6H), 3.92-4.20 (m, 4H), 4.45 (s, 2H), 4.80-5.10 (s, 1H), 6.63 (s, 1H), 6.85 (m, 4H), 6.95-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.20-7.40 (m, 6H), 7.55-7.70 (m, 2H)

35

- III-3 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{4-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

40 The reaction was carried out as described for III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and (E)-5-(2-[4-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole (precursor IIIa-3).

45

Mp.: 139-141°C

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 52.0, 53.7, 58.5, 60.4, 65.5, 65.9, 70.5, 76.2, 99.9, 111.1, 115.0, 127.0, 128.0, 128.5, 128.6, 134.6, 142.7, 159.7, 161.7, 169.2

5

III-4 (E)-1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{4-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

10 The reaction was run according to example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and precursor IIIa-3.

Mp.: 146-147°C

15 ¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 31.8, 52.0, 53.8, 58.5, 60.4, 65.5, 65.9, 70.5, 79.1, 99.9, 111.1, 115.0, 126.5, 127.8, 128.6, 130.8, 134.6, 139.2, 139.7, 159.8, 161.7, 169.2

20 III-5 (E)-1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and (E)-5-{2-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-3-(methyl)-isoxazole.

25 Mp.: 167-168°C
¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 11.4, 31.8, 51.9, 53.7, 60.7, 65.5, 79.1, 101.8, 112.6, 114.1, 121.2, 125.1, 125.5, 127.8, 129.9, 130.1, 130.8, 139.2, 139.7, 156.9, 160.0, 168.9

35 III-6 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and (E)-5-{2-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-3-(methyl)-isoxazole.

40 Mp.: 128-130°C
¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 11.5, 52.0, 53.6, 60.7, 65.4, 71.0, 76.2, 101.8, 112.5, 114.1, 121.3, 125.0, 127.0, 127.8, 128.5, 129.8, 130.1, 142.7, 156.9, 160.0, 168.9

III-7 (E)-1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(3-carbethoxy-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

5 The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and (E)-3-(carbethoxy)-5-(2-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-isoxazole.

10 Mp.: 142-144°C

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 14.2, 31.8, 52.0, 53.7, 60.5, 62.1, 71.0, 79.1, 101.1, 112.6, 113.3, 121.3, 124.5, 125.5, 127.7, 129.1, 130.7, 130.8, 131.6, 139.2, 139.7, 156.7, 157.1, 160.1, 171.1

15

III-8 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(3-carbethoxy-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

20 The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and (E)-3-(carbethoxy)-5-(2-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-isoxazole.

25 Mp.: 122-123°C

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 14.2, 52.0, 53.6, 60.7, 62.1, 65.3, 71.0, 76.2, 101.1, 112.5, 121.2, 124.5, 127.0, 128.0, 128.1, 128.5, 130.6, 131.7, 142.7, 156.7, 160.1, 171.1

30 III-9 (E)-1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(3-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-2.

Mp.: 109-110°C

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 31.8, 51.9, 58.5, 60.4, 65.5, 65.8, 70.5, 79.1, 100.7, 113.1, 113.5, 120.2, 125.5, 127.8, 129.9, 130.8, 134.8, 137.0, 139.2, 139.7, 159.3, 161.8, 168.8

III-10 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(3-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

45

78

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-2.

5 ^{13}C -NMR [CDCl_3 ; δ (ppm)]: 45.8, 48.7, 53.4, 58.6, 60.3, 64.4, 65.8, 70.0, 73.2, 75.2, 101.0, 112.9, 113.6, 115.4, 120.5, 127.5, 127.7, 128.9, 130.0, 134.5, 137.1, 141.4, 158.6, 161.8, 168.7, 174.4, 179.3

10 III-11 (E)-1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and (E)-5-{2-[3-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-3-(isopropyl)-isoxazole.

Mp.: 160-162°C

20 ^{13}C -NMR [CDCl_3 ; δ (ppm)]: 21.8, 26.5, 31.8, 52.0, 53.7, 60.6, 65.4, 71.0, 79.1, 99.2, 112.5, 114.3, 121.2, 125.1, 125.5, 127.7, 129.7, 130.0, 130.7, 130.8, 139.2, 139.7, 156.9, 168.7, 169.6

III-12 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
25 3-{2-[2-(3-phenyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and
30 (E)-5-{2-[3-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-3-(phenyl)-isoxazole.

Mp.: 129-132°C

35 ^{13}C -NMR [CDCl_3 ; δ (ppm)]: 52.0, 53.6, 60.7, 65.5, 71.0, 76.2, 99.0, 112.6, 114.0, 121.2, 124.9, 126.8, 127.0, 127.9, 128.5, 128.9, 129.3, 129.9, 130.3, 142.7, 157.0, 162.7, 169.7

III-13 (E)-1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-phenyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol
40

The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and (E)-5-{2-[3-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-3-(phenyl)-isoxazole.
45

Mp.: 148-150°C

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 31.8, 52.0, 53.7, 60.6, 65.4, 71.0, 79.1, 99.0, 112.6, 114.0, 121.2, 125.5, 126.8, 127.7, 127.8, 128.9, 129.3, 130.3, 130.8, 139.2, 139.7, 157.0, 162.7, 169.7

5 III-14 (E)-1-[4-{Bis(4-fluorophenyl)-methyl}-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(3-methoxy-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using epoxide IIIa-1 and bis(4-fluorophenyl)-methyl-piperazine.

Mp.: 110-112°C

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 51.8, 53.6, 58.5, 60.7, 65.5, 65.9, 71.0, 100.2, 112.5, 113.9, 115.3, 115.6, 123.3, 124.9, 127.8, 129.2, 129.3, 130.3, 138.2, 156.9, 160.6, 161.7, 163.1, 169.9

III-15 (Z)-1-[4-(Cyclohexyl-phenyl)-methyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(cyclohexyl-phenyl)-methyl-piperazine and (Z)-5-{2-[3-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-3-(isopropyl)-isoxazole.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate) : 21.4, 25.4, 25.5, 26.3, 29.6, 29.6, 30.4, 36.3, 38.8, 43.5, 47.0, 52.9, 59.5, 63.0, 64.6, 70.8, 71.7, 73.4, 100.1, 112.7, 113.9, 121.0, 124.0, 126.9, 127.4, 127.7, 128.70, 129.0, 130.3, 136.2, 136.2, 156.3, 168.1, 169.2, 171.2, 175.8

III-16 (Z)-1-[4-(2-Hydroxy-3-{2-[2-(3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2,2-diphenyl-ethanone

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using (Z)-5-{2-[3-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-3-(isopropyl)-isoxazole and 2,2-diphenyl-acetyl-piperazine.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate) : 23.6, 28.0, 43.2, 45.0, 47.0, 54.6, 54.9, 55.2, 62.4, 68.0, 73.3, 74.2, 102.1, 114.8, 116.0, 122.9, 126.0, 128.6, 129.7, 130.2, 130.3, 130.9, 132.4, 142.1, 158.6, 170.2, 171.4, 171.5, 173.3, 177.1

80

III-18 (Z)-1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-
piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-
ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

5 The reaction was carried out following the same procedure descri-
bed for example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclo-
hepten-5-yl-piperazine and the crude epoxide III-15a.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 30.9, 43.5, 49.7, 52.7, 57.8,
10 59.3, 64.7, 64.8, 70.7, 71.7, 77.2, 102.4, 112.1, 114.6, 120.2,
124.5, 125.5, 127.7, 129.3, 130.1, 130.4, 131.7, 138.7, 161.0,
167.4, 171.2, 175.8

III-19 (Z)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
15 3-(2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-
phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was run according to example III-1 using 4-(diphe-
nyl-methyl)-piperazine and the crude epoxide III-15a.

20 ¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 44.5, 48.5, 58.6, 64.2, 65.7,
70.1, 73.1, 75.2, 101.9, 112.1, 115.9, 121.2, 124.9, 127.6,
127.8, 129.8, 130.3, 132.1, 141.1, 155.2, 161.4, 168.3, 173.9,
179.0

25 III-20 (E)-1-[5H-Dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-
3-(2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-
phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

30 The reaction was carried according to example III-1 using 5H-di-
benzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-1.

Mp.: 115-116°C

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)]: 51.1, 57.8, 60.8, 64.8, 66.2, 71.5,
35 100.9, 112.5, 113.6, 120.6, 123.8, 126.9, 127.6, 127.9, 129.3,
129.6, 129.8, 130.2, 130.4, 133.9, 137.8, 156.7, 161.5, 168.8

III-21 (E)-1-[4-(2-Hydroxy-3-{3-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxa-
zol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
40 cyclohexyl-phenyl-ethanone

The reaction was carried according to example III-1 using 4-(cy-
clohexyl-phenyl)-methyl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-2.

45

81

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate) : 25.5, 25.6, 26.0, 29.8, 31.6, 40.6, 42.9, 44.4, 52.4, 52.8, 53.4, 60.1, 64.8, 65.7, 70.7, 72.1, 101.3, 112.7, 113.6, 115.6, 119.9, 126.5, 128.2, 128.3, 129.8, 134.3, 136.7, 138.8, 158.9, 161.6, 168.3, 170.7, 171.2, 174.9

5

III-22 (E)-1-[4-(Cyclohexyl-phenyl)-methyl-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxy-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

10 The reaction was carried according to example III-1 using 4-(cyclohexyl-phenyl)-methyl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-1.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate; mixture of E- and Z-Isomers 7:3): 25.4, 25.5, 26.3, 29.6, 30.4, 36.4, 43.7, 47.1, 52.9, 53.1, 57.9, 59.4, 59.7, 64.7, 64.9, 65.0, 70.6, 71.0, 71.6, 73.5, 101.0, 102.4, 112.2, 112.7, 113.7, 114.6, 120.3, 120.9, 123.9, 124.5, 126.8, 127.6, 129.0, 129.4, 130.1, 130.5, 131.7, 136.4, 155.9, 156.4, 161.0, 161.6, 167.4, 168.8, 171.2, 176.1

15

20 III-23 (E)-1-[4-(Cyclohexyl-phenyl)-methyl-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-phenyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried according to example III-1 using 4-(cyclohexyl-phenyl)-methyl-piperazine and (E)-5-(2-[3-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-3-(phenyl)-isoxazole.

25

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] (citrate; mixture of E- and Z-Isomers 1:1) : 26.3, 26.5, 26.9, 29.7, 29.7, 31.2, 37.7, 49.6, 53.9, 60.9, 65.5, 71.1, 99.0, 112.6, 114.1, 121.2, 125.0, 125.3, 126.8, 127.2, 127.7, 128.0, 128.3, 128.9, 129.1, 129.3, 129.4, 129.9, 130.3, 130.4, 137.8, 157.0, 162.7, 169.8

30

III-24 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

35

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-1.

40

¹³C-NMR [DMSO, δ (ppm)] (citrate): 43.5, 49.8, 52.7, 57.8, 59.6, 64.8, 71.0, 71.7, 74.4, 101.0, 112.7, 113.6, 120.9, 123.8, 126.9, 127.4, 127.5, 128.5, 129.3, 130.5, 142.3, 156.4, 161.5, 168.8, 171.2, 175.7

45

82

III-25 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
3-(2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-4,5-di-
methoxy-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

5 The reaction was carried out following the same procedure descri-
bed for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and
IIIa-12.

Mp.: 114-115.5°C

10 ¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 52.0, 53.6, 56.1, 58.5, 60.6, 65.5,
65.9, 72.6, 76.2, 99.4, 99.5, 109.9, 111.5, 126.99, 128.0, 128.5,
129.8, 142.5, 144.0, 151.1, 152.2, 161.7, 169.9

III-26 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
15 3-(2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-
5-N,N-diethylamino]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure descri-
bed for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and
20 epoxide IIIa-13.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 12.5, 43.5, 43.7, 49.9, 52.8,
57.8, 59.9, 64.8, 64.9, 65.2, 70.8, 71.7, 74.4, 95.3, 98.7,
104.5, 107.6, 111.2, 126.9, 127.5, 128.5, 129.0, 130.2, 142.3,
25 149.5, 158.3, 161.3, 170.1, 171.2, 175.7

III-27 (E)-1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-
piperazin-1-yl]-ethenyl]-4,5-dimethoxy-phenoxy)-
propan-2-ol

30

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure descri-
bed for example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclo-
hepten-5-yl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-12.

35 Mp.: 130-132.5°C

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 31.8, 52.0, 56.1, 56.3, 58.2, 60.5,
65.6, 65.9, 72.6, 89.1, 99.4, 99.5, 109.9, 111.5, 117.0, 125.5,
127.7, 129.8, 130.9, 139.4, 139.7, 144.0, 151.1, 152.2, 161.7,
169.9

40

III-28 (E)-1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-
piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-
ethenyl]-5-N,N-diethylamino]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

45

83

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-13.

5 ¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 12.5, 30.9, 43.5, 43.7, 44.6, 50.0, 52.9, 57.8, 64.9, 65.3, 70.9, 71.7, 77.3, 95.3, 98.7, 104.5, 107.6, 111.2, 115.4, 127.7, 129.0, 130.2, 130.4, 130.6, 138.8, 149.5, 161.3, 170.1, 171.1, 175.8

10 III-29 (E)-1-[4-(Cyclohexyl-phenyl)-methyl-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(3-methoxy-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-4,5-dimethoxy-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(cyclohexyl-phenyl)-methyl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-12.

15 ¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate) : 25.4, 25.5, 26.3, 29.6, 30.4, 36.4, 43.6, 46.6, 53.0, 55.7, 56.0, 57.8, 59.5, 64.9, 71.6, 72.0, 20 73.4, 99.2, 100.0, 110.0, 111.0, 115.6, 126.8, 127.6, 129.0, 136.3, 143.3, 150.9, 151.6, 161.4, 169.3, 171.2, 176.0

III-30 (E)-1-[4-(Cyclohexyl-phenyl)-methyl-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(3-methoxy-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-5-N,N-diethylamino-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(cyclohexyl-phenyl)-methyl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-13.

30

Mp: 56-80°C

III-31 (E)-1-[4-(2-Hydroxy-3-(2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-4,5-dimethoxy-phenoxy)-propyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2,2-diphenyl-ethanone

35

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 2,2-diphenyl-acetyl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-12.

40 Mp: 55-71°C

III-32 (E)-1-[4-(2-Hydroxy-3-(2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2,2-diphenyl-ethanone

45

84

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 2,2-diphenyl-acetyl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-1.

5 ¹³C-NMR [DMSO ; δ (ppm)] (citrate) : 41.1, 42.9, 44.9, 52.5, 52.8, 53.1, 57.8, 53.1, 57.8, 60.4, 64.7, 64.8, 65.9, 71.2, 72.1, 101.0, 112.7, 113.6, 120.7, 123.8, 126.5, 127.6, 128.1, 128.2, 128.8, 129.4, 130.5, 140.0, 156.6, 161.6, 168.8, 169.4, 171.2, 175.0

10

III-35 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

15 The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and (E)-5-(2-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-3-(isopropyl)-isoxazole.

Mp.: 145-146°C

20 ¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 21.8, 26.5, 52.0, 53.6, 60.7, 71.0, 76.2, 99.2, 112.5, 114.3, 121.2, 125.1, 126.9, 127.7, 127.9, 128.5, 129.7, 130.1, 142.7, 156.9, 168.7, 169.6

III-36 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
25 3-{2-[2-(3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and

30 (E)-5-(2-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-3-(methyl)-isoxazole.

Mp: 174-175°C (hydrochloride)

35 III-37 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-oxazol-4-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and
40 epoxide IIIa-10.

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 52.0, 53.7, 55.3, 60.8, 65.7, 71.1, 76.2, 112.6, 114.2, 117.6, 120.3, 121.2, 125.7, 126.5, 126.9,
45 127.2, 127.9, 128.3, 128.5, 128.7, 134.6, 140.9, 142.7, 156.4, 161.5, 161.8

85

III-38 (E)-1-[4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-oxazol-4-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

5

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-10.

10 ¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 31.7, 52.0, 53.8, 55.4, 60.7, 65.7, 71.1, 79.1, 112.6, 114.1, 117.7, 120.3, 121.2, 125.5, 125.7, 126.5, 127.3, 127.7, 128.3, 128.7, 130.8, 134.6, 139.3, 139.6, 140.9, 156.5, 161.5, 161.8

15 III-39 (E)-1-[4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(5-(4-methylphenyl)-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-9.

20 ¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 21.7, 31.7, 52.0, 53.7, 60.6, 65.4, 71.0, 79.1, 110.9, 112.6, 121.3, 124.2, 125.5, 126.9, 127.7, 128.5, 129.7, 130.7, 130.8, 131.0, 134.2, 139.2, 139.6, 142.1, 157.3, 164.0, 164.6

III-40 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(5-(4-methyl-phenyl)-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

30

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-9.

35

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 21.7, 52.0, 53.7, 60.8, 65.4, 70.9, 76.2, 110.9, 112.5, 121.3, 124.2, 126.9, 127.0, 127.9, 128.4, 128.5, 129.7, 131.0, 134.2, 142.2, 142.7, 157.2, 164.0, 164.6

40 III-42 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl)-methyl-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3,5-dimethyl-isoxazol-4-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

45

86

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and (E)-4-(2-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-3,5-dimethyl-isoxazole.

5

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 11.7, 11.9, 52.0, 53.7, 60.8, 65.5, 70.8, 76.2, 112.4, 113.6, 117.0, 121.2, 125.0, 126.2, 126.7, 127.0, 127.9, 128.5, 128.8, 142.6, 155.9, 158.3, 165.5

- 10 III-43 (E)-1-[4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(3,5-dimethyl-isoxazol-4-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and (E)-4-(2-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-3,5-dimethyl-isoxazole.

15

- 20 ¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 11.7, 11.9, 31.7, 52.0, 53.7, 60.7, 65.5, 70.8, 79.1, 112.4, 113.6, 116.9, 121.2, 125.0, 125.5, 126.1, 126.6, 127.8, 128.8, 130.8, 139.1, 139.7, 155.9, 158.3, 165.4

- 25 III-44 (E)-1-[4-(Bis(4-fluorophenyl)-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(3,5-dimethyl-isoxazol-4-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

- 30 The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using bis(4-fluorophenyl)-methyl-piperazine and (E)-5-(2-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-3,5-dimethyl-isoxazole.

- 35 ¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 11.7, 11.9, 51.8, 53.6, 60.8, 65.4, 70.9, 74.5, 112.4, 113.6, 115.5 (d, J = 21 Hz), 116.9, 121.3, 125.0, 126.2, 126.7, 128.8, 129.2 (d, J = 8 Hz), 138.1, 155.9, 158.3, 161.9 (d, J = 245 Hz), 165.5

- 40 III-45 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(2-methoxymethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-8.

45

87

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 52.0, 53.7, 59.0, 60.8, 65.7, 71.1, 71.7, 76.3, 112.6, 115.0, 121.2, 122.3, 126.4, 126.6, 127.0, 127.4, 128.5, 128.8, 142.7, 154.8, 156.5, 168.6

- 5 III-46 (E)-1-[4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(2-methoxymethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-8.

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 31.7, 52.0, 53.7, 59.0, 60.7, 65.7, 71.1, 71.6, 79.1, 112.6, 115.0, 121.2, 122.3, 125.5, 126.4, 126.5, 127.3, 127.7, 128.8, 130.7, 139.2, 139.6, 154.8, 156.5, 168.6

- 20 III-47 (E)-1-[Bis-(4-fluorophenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(2-methoxymethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using bis(4-fluorophenyl-methyl)-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-8.

25 ¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 51.9, 53.7, 59.0, 60.8, 65.8, 71.1, 71.7, 74.5, 112.6, 115.0, 115.4 (d, J = 21 Hz), 121.2, 122.3, 126.4, 126.6, 127.4, 128.8, 129.2 (d, J = 8 Hz), 138.2, 154.8, 156.5, 161.8 (d, J = 246 Hz), 168.6

- 30 III-48 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(thiophen-2-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and (E)-2-[2-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl]-thiophen.

Mp: 131-132°C (hydrochloride)

- 40 III-49 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(thiophen-3-yl)-ethenyl]phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and (E)-3-(2-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-thiophen.

Mp: 188-189°C (hydrochloride)

88

III-50 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(5-methyl-thia-3,4-diazol-2-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and (E)-2-{2-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-5-methyl-thia-3,4-diazol.

Mp: 223-234°C (hydrochloride)

10

III-51 (E)-1-[2-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxy-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

15 The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 1-[2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-1.

Mp.: 197-199°C

20

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (oxalate): 29.9, 50.5, 55.4, 57.1, 57.8, 59.4, 64.9, 65.8, 71.1, 101.1, 112.0, 112.5, 112.7, 113.7, 120.5, 120.9, 123.9, 127.6, 129.4, 130.2, 130.5, 147.5, 148.7, 156.6, 161.6, 162.6, 168.9

25

III-52 (E)-1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-4-nitro-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

30 The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-16.

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 31.7, 51.9, 53.5, 58.6, 60.1, 65.1, 65.8, 71.7, 79.1, 101.7, 112.1, 116.3, 123.0, 125.5, 125.6, 127.7, 127.8, 130.8, 130.8, 139.1, 139.7, 141.8, 161.2, 161.8, 168.3

40

III-53 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-4-nitro-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-16.

45

89

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 51.9, 53.6, 58.6, 60.3, 65.2, 65.8, 71.7, 76.2, 101.7, 112.1, 125.0, 125.6, 127.0, 127.7, 127.9, 128.5, 141.7, 161.2, 161.9, 168.3.

- 5 III-54 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
3-{2-[2-(5-methoxymethyl-3-isoxazolyl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using
10 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-7.

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 51.9, 53.6, 58.8, 60.6, 65.3, 65.5, 71.2, 76.2, 99.9, 112.6, 116.5, 121.3, 125.2, 127.0, 127.4, 127.9, 128.5, 130.0, 131.1, 142.6, 156.6, 162.3, 168.9

15

- III-55 (E)-1-[4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(5-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-3-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

- 20 The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using
10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-7.

- ¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 31.7, 52.0, 53.7, 58.8, 60.6, 65.4,
25 65.5, 71.2, 79.0, 99.9, 112.7, 116.5, 121.3, 125.2, 125.5, 127.4, 127.7, 130.0, 130.7, 130.8, 131.1, 139.2, 139.6, 156.6, 162.3, 168.9

- III-56 (E)-1-[Bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-methyl-piperazin-1-yl]-
30 3-{2-[2-(2-methoxy-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

- The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-methyl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-8.
35

- ¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] (fumarate): 50.0, 52.9, 54.9, 58.3, 60.2, 65.3, 70.7, 71.0, 73.2, 112.6, 113.8, 116.5, 120.8, 122.1, 125.3, 125.3, 126.6, 128.4, 128.9, 134.4, 134.6, 153.8, 156.0,
40 158.0, 166.7, 168.4

- III-57 (E)-1-[4-(Cyclohexyl-phenyl)-methyl-piperazin-1-yl]-
3-(2-[2-(pyridin-3-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

45

The reaction was carried out according to example III-58 using precursor IIIh-1, 3-pyridine aldehyde and potassium tert.butylate as base.

5 ¹³C-NMR [DMSO ; δ (ppm)] (citrate) : 25.4, 25.5, 26.2, 29.5, 30.4, 36.3, 43.5, 52.7, 59.2, 64.5, 70.9, 71.7, 73.3, 112.5, 112.6, 121.0, 123.2, 123.7, 125.0, 125.3, 126.3, 126.6, 126.9, 127.7, 128.0, 129.0, 129.3, 132.7, 133.1, 135.2, 136.1, 148.1, 148.2, 149.3, 155.7, 171.3, 175.8

10

III-58 (E)-1-[4-(Cyclohexyl-phenyl)-methyl-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(pyridin-2-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

A suspension of 12.5 mmol sodium hydride in 20 ml absolute dimethylformamide was prepared under inert gas. A solution of 5 mmol
15 of diethyl 2-(3-[4-(cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy)-benzyl phosphonate (precursor IIIh-1) in 30 ml absolute dimethylformamide was added dropwise at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature
20 for 2 hours. Then a solution of 7 mmol 2-pyridine aldehyde in 10 ml absolute dimethylformamide was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for another 12 hours. For work-up the reaction mixture was poured into 500ml of water and extracted with ether. The ether phase was washed once with water,
25 dried over sodium sulfate and filtered. The ether was removed under reduced pressure. The desired product was isolated as an oil (1.6g). The citrate of the product was prepared for analytical purposes by addition of 2 aliquot of citric acid dissolved in ether.

30

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate) : 25.4, 25.5, 26.2, 29.6, 30.4, 36.3, 43.4, 52.8, 64.5, 70.7, 71.7, 73.3, 112.7, 121.0, 122.1, 122.3, 125.1, 126.7, 126.9, 127.0, 127.7, 128.5, 129.0, 129.5, 136.1, 136.7, 149.4, 155.3, 156.1, 171.2, 175.7

35

III-106 (E)-1-[4-(Cyclohexyl-phenyl)-methyl-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(pyridin-4-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

Prepared according to the procedure given for compound III-58 and
40 4-pyridine aldehyde.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO ; δ (ppm)] (citrate) : 25.4, 25.5, 26.2, 29.6, 30.4, 36.3, 43.4, 52.8, 59.3, 64.6, 64.8, 70.5, 70.8, 71.8, 73.3, 112.5, 112.7, 120.4, 120.8, 121.0, 123.0, 124.7, 126.3, 126.9,
45 127.0, 127.3, 127.7, 129.0, 129.3, 129.5, 129.9, 136.2, 144.3, 144.7, 149.5, 149.9, 155.9, 156.0, 171.2, 175.7

91

III-107 (E)-1-[4-(Cyclohexyl-phenyl)-methyl-piperazin-1-yl]-
3-{2-[2-(N-methyl-pyrrol-2-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-
propan-2-ol

5 The reaction was carried out according to example III-58 using precursor IIIh-1 and 2-(N-methyl)-pyrrol aldehyde.

Mp: 148-156°C

10 III-108 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(N-methyl-pyrrol-2-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out according to example III-58 using diethyl 2-{3-[4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy}-benzyl phosphonate and 2-(N-methyl)-pyrrol aldehyde.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO ; δ (ppm)] (citrate) : 33.6, 43.4, 52.6, 59.6,
64.8, 65.0, 70.9, 71.7, 74.3, 106.1, 107.7, 112.4, 118.0, 119.4,
120.8, 123.6, 125.9, 126.4, 126.9, 127.4, 127.8, 128.5, 131.8,
20 142.2, 151.8, 155.2, 171.2, 175.6

III-109 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
3-{2-[2-(pyridin-4-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

25 The reaction was carried out according to example III-58 using diethyl 2-{3-[4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy}-benzyl phosphonate and 4-pyridine aldehyde.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO ; δ (ppm)] (citrate) : 43.3, 49.2, 52.5, 59.2,
30 63.0, 64.3, 64.6, 70.9, 71.9, 74.2, 112.5, 112.7, 120.4, 120.7,
121.0, 123.0, 124.7, 126.3, 127.0, 127.3, 127.4, 127.6, 128.5,
129.3, 129.6, 130.0, 142.1, 144.3, 144.7, 149.5, 149.8, 155.9,
156.1, 171.2, 175.5

35 III-110 1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
3-{2-[2-(pyridin-3-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out according to example III-58 using diethyl 2-{3-[4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy}-benzyl phosphonate and 3-pyridine aldehyde.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO ; δ (ppm)] (citrate) : 43.4, 49.6, 52.6, 64.9, 71.1,
71.7, 74.3, 112.6, 120.9, 123.6, 125.1, 125.3, 126.3, 126.6,
126.9, 127.4, 128.5, 129.3, 132.6, 133.1, 142.2, 148.1, 148.2,
45 155.8, 171.2, 175.6

92

III-111 1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
3-(2-[2-(pyridin-2-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out according to example III-58 using
5 diethyl 2-(3-[4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy)-benzyl phosphonate and 2-pyridine aldehyde.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO ; δ(ppm)] (citrate) : 43.4, 49.6, 52.7, 59.7, 64.9, .
71.0, 71.8, 74.3, 112.3, 112.7, 120.2, 120.9, 121.9, 122.1,
10 122.8, 123.1, 125.1, 125.2, 126.8, 126.9, 127.0, 127.4, 128.4,
128.5, 129.2, 129.5, 130.1, 135.8, 136.7, 142.2, 149.1, 149.3,
155.3, 155.6, 155.9, 156.2, 171.2, 175.6

III-112 (E)-[4-(2-Hydroxy-3-(2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-
15 5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)propyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
(9H-xanthen-9-yl)-methanone

The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using
precursor IIIa-1 and piperazin-1-yl-(9H-xanthen-9-yl)-methanone.

20 Mp: 120-123°C

III-113 (E)-1-[4-(2-Hydroxy-3-(2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxa-
zol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
25 cyclohexyl-phenyl-ethanone

The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using
precursor IIIa-1 and piperazin-1-yl-(9H-xanthen-9-yl)-methanone.

30 ¹³C-NMR [DMSO ; δ (ppm)] (citrate) : 25.5, 29.8, 31.6, 40.6, 40.8,
42.9, 44.5, 52.4, 52.8, 53.0, 53.4, 53.5, 57.8, 60.2, 60.4, 64.7,
64.8, 71.2, 72.1, 101.0, 112.1, 112.6, 113.6, 120.8, 123.8,
126.5, 126.5, 127.6, 128.2, 129.4, 130.5, 138.8, 156.6, 161.0,
168.8, 170.6, 171.2, 175.0

35 III-114 (E)-1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-
piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-
ethenyl]-6-fluoro-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

40 The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using
10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and ep-
oxide IIIa-14.

Mp: 140-142°C

45

III-115 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
3-{2-[2-(3-methoxy-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-
6-fluoro-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

5 The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using
4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-14.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO ; δ (ppm)] (citrate) : 43.4, 49.9, 52.7, 57.8, 59.3,
64.8, 65.7, 71.7, 74.4, 76.7, 101.7, 115.3, 117.1 (d, J=19.2 Hz),
10 122.3, 124.2 (d, J=11.5 Hz), 126.9, 127.4, 127.8, 128.5, 130.3,
142.3, 144.3 (d, J=11.5 Hz), 153.9 and 156.4 (d, J=245.1 Hz),
161.6, 168.3, 171.2, 175.7

III-116 (E)-1-[4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohep-
15 ten-5-yl)-piperazin-yl]-3-{2-[2-(4-dimethyl-1,3-oxa-
zolin-2-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using
10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and ep-
20 oxide IIIa-11.

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 27.8, 27.9, 31.9, 44.7, 48.5,
54.8, 61.2, 64.2, 66.3, 70.1, 72.5, 77.9, 79.2, 112.1, 115.9,
121.4, 123.5, 128.3, 130.9, 131.2, 131.3, 132.4, 137.5, 139.3,
25 139.6, 157.4, 164.2, 173.4, 180.0

III-117 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
3-{2-[2-(4-dimethyl)-1,3-oxazolin-2-yl)-ethenyl]-phen-
oxy}-propan-2-ol

30

The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using
4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-11.

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 28.4, 52.0, 53.0, 60.6, 65.6, 67.2,
35 71.1, 76.2, 78.7, 112.5, 116.2, 121.2, 124.7, 127.0, 127.9,
128.5, 130.5, 134.7, 142.7, 156.9, 162.3

III-118 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-
3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phen-
40 oxy}-propan-2-ol

1g of (E)-5-{2-[3-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-3-(methoxy-
methyl)-isoxazole (precursor IIIa-1), 1g of 4-(diphenyl-methyl-
iden)-piperidine hydrochloride and 0.4ml of N-methylmorpholin were
45 refluxed in 10ml ethanol. After the reaction was completed the
solvent was evaporated and the crude residue purified by

chromatography on silica gel. The obtained oily residue was treated with diethylether for crystallisation.

Mp.: 132-133°C

5 ¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)]: 31.2, 38.8, 39.0, 39.2, 39.9, 40.2, 55.4, 57.8, 60.9, 64.8, 66.5, 71.6, 100.9, 112.7, 113.6, 120.7, 123.8, 126.3, 127.7, 128.1, 129.3, 129.6, 130.5, 135.0, 135.2, 142.0, 156.8, 161.5, 168.9

10 III-119 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-3-{2-[4-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-118 using epoxide IIIa-3.

Mp.: 120-122°C

20 ¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 31.7, 55.6, 58.4, 60.4, 65.7, 65.9, 70.6, 99.9, 111.1, 115.0, 126.5, 128.1, 128.6, 129.8, 134.6, 134.7, 136.6, 142.4, 159.8, 161.8, 169.2

III-120 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methyl-isoxazol-5yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

25

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-118 using (E)-5-{2-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-3-(methyl)-isoxazole.

30 Mp.: 155-157°C

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 11.5, 18.5, 31.8, 55.5, 60.7, 65.6, 71.1, 101.9, 112.5, 114.1, 121.2, 124.1, 126.4, 127.7, 128.0, 129.8, 130.1, 134.8, 136.5, 142.4, 156.9, 160.0, 168.9

35 III-121 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-carbethoxy-isoxazol-5yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-118 using (E)-3-(carbethoxy)-5-{2-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-isoxazole.

Mp.: 124-125°C

40 ¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 14.2, 31.8, 55.5, 60.6, 62.1, 65.5, 71.0, 101.1, 112.6, 113.3, 121.3, 124.5, 126.4, 128.1, 129.8, 130.7, 131.6, 134.7, 136.5, 142.4, 156.7, 157.1, 160.1, 171.1

95

III-122 (*E*)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-
3-(2-[3-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phen-
oxy)-propan-2-ol

5 The reaction was carried out following the same procedure descri-
bed for example III-118 using epoxide IIIa-2.

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 28.2, 44.3, 55.0, 58.5, 60.1, .
64.5, 65.8, 69.8, 73.2, 101.1, 112.9, 113.6, 115.5, 120.6, 127.2,
10 128.3, 128.4, 129.3, 130.0, 134.6, 137.0, 139.8, 141.0, 158.6,
161.8, 168.7, 174.0, 178.9

III-123 (*E*)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-
3-{2-[2-(3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phen-
15 oxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure descri-
bed for example III-118 using (*E*)-5-{2-[2-(2,3-epoxypro-
poxo)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-3-(isopropyl)-isoxazole.

20

Mp.: 156-157°C

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 21.8, 26.5, 31.8, 55.6, 60.7, 65.2,
71.1, 99.3, 112.6, 114.3, 121.2, 125.1, 126.4, 127.7, 128.1,
129.7, 129.8, 130.1, 134.8, 136.5, 142.1, 156.9, 168.8, 169.7

25

III-124 (*E*)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-
3-{2-[2-(3-phenyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phen-
oxy}-propan-2-ol

30 The reaction was carried out following the same procedure descri-
bed for example III-118 using (*E*)-5-{2-[3-(2,3-epoxypro-
poxo)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-3-(phenyl)-isoxazole.

Mp.: 155-157°C

35 ¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 31.6, 55.6, 60.8, 66.3, 71.5, 99.1,
112.6, 113.7, 121.0, 124.5, 126.4, 126.6, 127.8, 127.9, 128.8,
129.1, 129.6, 129.9, 130.3, 135.1, 135.9, 142.3, 157.0, 162.5,
169.7

40 III-125 (*Z*)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-
3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phen-
oxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure descri-
45 bed for example III-118 using the epoxy compound IIIa-15.

96

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 31.8, 55.5, 60.5, 65.6, 65.8, 101.6, 112.1, 115.5, 120.8, 125.2, 126.4, 128.0, 129.8, 130.1, 131.9, 134.8, 136.4, 142.4, 156.2, 161.2, 168.3

5 III-127 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-
3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]}-
5-N,N-diethyl-amino]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure descri-
10 bed for example III-118 using epoxide IIIa-13.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 12.4, 29.1, 43.6, 43.7, 54.0, 57.4, 59.3, 64.9, 70.6, 71.6, 95.2, 98.7, 104.6, 107.6, 111.1, 126.6, 128.2, 129.0, 129.2, 130.1, 136.6, 141.4, 149.5, 158.2,
15 161.3, 170.0, 171.2, 175.9

III-128 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-
3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]}-4,5-di-
methoxy-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

20

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure descri-
bed for example III-118 using epoxide IIIa-12.

Mp.: 149-151°C

25 ¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 31.7, 55.5, 56.1, 56.5, 58.5, 60.6, 65.7, 65.9, 72.7, 99.3, 99.6, 109.9, 111.5, 117.0, 126.4, 128.1, 128.2, 129.5, 128.8, 134.6, 136.6, 142.4, 144.0, 151.1, 152.2, 161.7, 169.9

30 III-130 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-
3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]}-4-nitro-
phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure descri-
35 bed for example III-118 using epoxide IIIa-16.

Mp.: 142-144°C

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 31.7, 55.5, 58.6, 60.2, 65.4, 71.8, 101.8, 112.1, 116.3, 123.0, 125.6, 126.5, 127.7, 128.1, 129.8,
40 134.5, 136.7, 141.7, 142.3, 161.3, 161.9, 168.3

III-131 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-
3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]}-
6-fluoro-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

45

97

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-118 using epoxide IIIa-14.

Mp: 102-103°C

- 5 III-132 (*E*)-3-{2-[2-(4-Dimethyl-1,3-oxazolin-2-yl)-1-[4-diphenylmethylidene-piperidin-1-yl]-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-118 using epoxide IIIa-11.

10

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 27.8, 27.9, 28.4, 44.8, 55.9, 61.2, 64.4, 66.4, 70.2, 72.8, 79.1, 112.2, 115.9, 121.4, 123.6, 127.2, 128.4, 128.6, 129.4, 131.2, 131.6, 138.6, 139.6, 141.0, 157.2, 163.9, 173.9, 180.0

15

III-133 (*E*)-1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-1-methyl-ethenyl]-6-fluoro-phenoxy}propan-2-ol

- 20 The reaction was carried according to example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-17.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 20.3, 30.9, 43.3, 49.6, 52.6,
25 57.8, 64.8, 64.9, 70.8, 71.7, 77.1, 102.5, 112.6, 114.4, 120.7, 125.5, 127.7, 128.8, 129.4, 130.4, 130.6, 132.4, 138.6, 138.9, 143.6, 151.7, 155.4, 161.1, 168.1, 171.2, 175.7

- III-134 (*Z*)-1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-1-methyl-ethenyl]-6-fluoro-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol
30

The reaction was carried according to example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-17.
35

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 26.2, 31.8, 51.9, 53.6, 58.2, 60.4, 65.4, 65.7, 65.9, 70.7, 79.1, 101.8, 112.7, 114.0, 121.5, 125.5, 127.7, 128.7, 129.1, 129.4, 130.1, 130.7, 139.2, 139.7, 144.2,
40 154.8, 160.8, 168.9

III-135 (*E*)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-1-methyl-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

45

The reaction was carried according to example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-17.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 20.3, 43.4, 49.8, 52.7, 57.8, 59.7, 64.8, 64.9, 70.8, 71.7, 74.4, 102.5, 112.6, 114.4, 120.7, 126.9, 127.4, 128.5, 128.8, 129.4, 132.4, 142.3, 143.7, 155.4, 161.2, 168.1, 171.2, 175.7

10 III-137 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-1-methylethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried according to example III-118 using 4-(diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin and epoxide IIIa-17.

15 ¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 20.3, 29.4, 43.6, 54.2, 57.8, 59.6, 64.8, 65.1, 70.9, 71.7, 102.6, 112.7, 114.5, 120.8, 126.6, 128.2, 128.9, 129.2, 129.5, 132.6, 136.4, 141.6, 143.7, 155.5, 161.2, 168.2, 171.2, 175.9

20 III-139 (E)-1-[exo-6,7-Diphenyl-3-azabicyclo[3.2.0]hept-3-yl]-3-(2-[2-(3-methoxy-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

25 The reaction was carried according to example III-1 using exo-6,7-diphenyl-3-azabicyclo[3.2.0]heptane and epoxide IIIa-1.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate; mixture of E- and Z-Isomers 7:3): 43.5, 46.2, 46.3, 57.4, 57.6, 57.8, 59.8, 60.0, 60.1, 64.7, 64.8, 66.4, 66.6, 70.8, 71.2, 71.8, 101.1, 102.4, 112.3, 112.9, 113.7, 114.6, 120.3, 120.9, 124.0, 124.6, 125.3, 126.4, 127.5, 127.6, 127.9, 128.3, 129.4, 130.2, 130.5, 131.8, 140.6, 140.7, 156.0, 161.0, 161.6, 167.5, 168.8, 171.3, 175.9

35 III-140 (E)-1-[exo-6-(4-Fluor-phenyl)-3-azabicyclo[3.2.0]hept-3-yl]-3-(2-[2-(3-methoxy-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried according to example III-1 using
40 exo-6-(4-fluor-phenyl)-3-azabicyclo[3.2.0]heptane and epoxide IIIa-1.

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] (mixture of E- and Z-Isomers 7:3) : 34.1, 34.2, 37.0, 41.9, 42.2, 45.7, 46.2, 46.3, 57.6, 57.7, 57.8, 57.9, 58.4, 58.5, 59.4, 59.5, 61.3, 61.4, 61.5, 65.8, 65.9, 67.3, 70.9, 71.1, 100.2, 101.6, 112.2, 112.6, 113.9, 115.0, 115.2, 115.5, 120.8, 121.2, 124.9, 125.2, 127.7, 127.8, 128., 129.8, 130.1,

130.3, 130.4, 132.0, 142.4, 156.3, 157.0, 160.0, 161.2, 161.7,
162.4, 168.3, 169.6

5 III-141 (E)-1-[exo-6-(4-Fluor-phenyl)-3-azabicyclo
 [3.2.0]hept-3-yl]-3-(4-[2-(quinolin-2-yl)-ethyl]-phen-
 oxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried according to example III-1 using
exo-6-(4-fluor-phenyl)-3-azabicyclo[3.2.0]heptane and epoxide
10 IIIa-3.

Mp: 91-104°C

15 III-143 (E)-1-[4-Diphenyl-methyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(3-tri-
 fluoromethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried according to example III-1 using 4-(di-
phenyl-methyl)-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-4.

20 ¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] : 52.0, 53.6, 60.6, 65.3, 71.1, 76.2,
97.8, 112.6, 112.8, 119.8 (q, J = 271 Hz), 121.3, 124.2, 126.7,
127.9, 128.3, 128.5, 131.0, 132.6, 142.6, 155.7 (q, J = 38 Hz),
157.2, 171.7

25 III-144 (E)-1-[4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-
 piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(3-trifluoromethyl-isoxa-
 zol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried according to example III-1 using
30 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and ep-
oxide IIIa-4.

35 ¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 31.7, 51.9, 53.2, 60.5, 65.3,
71.0, 79.0, 97.8, 112.6, 112.8, 119.8 (q, J = 276 Hz), 121.3,
124.2, 125.5, 127.5, 128.3, 130.8, 131.0, 132.6, 139.1, 139.7,
156.0 (q, J = 52 Hz), 157.2, 171.7

40 III-145 (E)-1-[Bis(4-fluorophenyl)-methyl-piperazin-1-yl]-
 3-(2-[2-(3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-
 propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using
bis(4-fluoro-phenyl)-methyl-piperazine and (E)-5-(2-[2-
(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-3-(isopropyl)-isoxazole.

100

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 21.7, 26.5, 44.2, 48.2, 60.8, 65.8, 71.0, 73.4, 100.1, 112.7, 113.6, 115.7, 115.9, 124.5, 126.9, 128.5, 129.0, 129.3, 156.0, 160.6, 161.9, 168.2 (J = 244 Hz), 169.8, 173.9, 178.6

5

III-146 (E)-1-[4-(2-Hydroxy-3-{2-[2-(3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2,2-diphenyl-ethanone

10 The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using 2,2-diphenyl-acetyl-piperazine and (E)-5-(2-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-3-(isopropyl)-isoxazole.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 21.4, 25.8, 41.6, 45.4, 52.6, 53.1, 53.4, 60.8, 66.4, 71.3, 99.9, 112.6, 113.9, 120.6, 123.9, 126.5, 127.6, 128.1, 128.8, 128.9, 130.3, 140.1, 156.6, 168.1, 169.2, 169.3

20

III-147 (E)-1-[4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxy-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-5.

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] : 31.7, 51.9, 53.8, 56.9, 60.5, 65.3, 71.0, 79.1, 91.8, 112.5, 114.3, 121.2, 124.8, 125.5, 127.7, 127.8, 130.0, 130.2, 130.7, 130.8, 139.2, 139.7, 156.9, 169.8, 172.6

30

III-148 (Z)-1-[4-(10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-{2-[2-(3-methoxy-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

35

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] : 31.8, 51.9, 53.8, 56.9, 60.4, 65.3, 70.8, 79.1, 93.2, 112.1, 116.1, 120.8, 125.1, 125.5, 127.7, 127.8, 129.7, 130.7, 130.8, 132.0, 139.2, 139.7, 156.1, 168.5, 172.2

40

III-149 (E)-1-[(4-Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxy-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

45 The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-5.

101

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] : 52.0, 5.6, 56.9, 60.7, 65.4, 71.0, 76.2, 91.8, 112.5, 114.3, 121.2, 124.8, 127.0, 127.8, 127.9, 128.5, 130.1, 130.3, 142.7, 156.9, 169.8, 172.6

5 III-150 (Z)-1-[(4-Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxy-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] : 52.0, 53.6, 56.9, 60.5, 65.4, 70.8, 76.2, 93.2, 112.1, 116.1, 120.8, 125.2, 127.0, 127.8, 127.9, 128.5, 129.7, 132.0, 142.7, 156.1, 168.5, 172.2

15 III-151 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methylidene)-piperidin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(5-methoxy-methyl-isoxazol-3-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out according to example III-118 using epoxide IIIa-5.

20 ¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 31.7, 55.4, 58.9, 60.6, 65.4, 65.7, 71.2, 99.9, 112.6, 116.6, 121.3, 125.2, 126.4, 127.5, 128.0, 129.8, 130.0, 131.1, 134.8, 136.4, 142.4, 156.6, 162.3, 168.9

25 III-152 (E)-3-{2-[2-(3,5-Dimethyl-isoxazol-4-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-1-[4-diphenyl-methylidene-piperidin-1-yl]-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out according to example III-118 using (E)-4-{2-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-3,5-dimethyl-isoxazole.

30 ¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 11.7, 11.9, 31.7, 55.6, 60.8, 65.7, 70.9, 112.4, 113.6, 116.9, 121.2, 125.0, 126.2, 126.5, 126.6, 128.1, 128.8, 129.7, 134.6, 136.6, 142.3, 155.9, 158.3, 165.4

35 III-153 (E)-1-[exo-6,7-Diphenyl-3-azabicyclo[3.2.0]hept-3-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-isopropyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

40 The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using exo-6,7-diphenyl-3-azabicyclo[3.2.0]heptane and (E)-5-{2-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-3-(isopropyl)-isoxazole.

102

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 21.4, 25.8, 39.3, 39.7, 43.3, 46.0, 46.1, 57.5, 59.8, 60.1, 66.2, 68.5, 71.9, 100.1, 112.8, 114.0, 121.0, 124.0, 125.4, 127.5, 127.9, 128.3, 128.6, 128.7, 130.4, 140.4, 140.5, 156.4, 168.1, 169.2, 171.3, 175.6

5

III-154 (E)-1-[exo-(6-tert-butyl-phenyl)-3-azabicyclo[3.2.0]hept-3-yl]-3-(2-[2-(5-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-3-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

10 The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using exo-(6-tert-butyl-phenyl)-3-azabicyclo[3.2.0]heptane and epoxide IIIa-7.

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 31.4, 34.4, 44.5, 58.7, 58.9, 65.7, 65.9, 70.5, 73.1, 100.3, 112.7, 117.0, 121.5, 124.7, 125.5, 126.1, 128.5, 130.3, 131.9, 140.8, 149.4, 156.3, 162.2, 169.1, 174.1, 179.3

III-155 (E)-1-[4-(2,2-Diphenyl-acetyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(3-trifluoromethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using 2,2-diphenyl-acetyl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-7.

25

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 42.2, 46.0, 53.2, 54.9, 60.5, 65.7, 70.9, 97.9, 112.6, 119.8 (q, J = 270Hz), 121.4, 124.2, 127.1, 128.1, 128.6, 129.0, 131.0, 132.4, 139.3, 155.6 (q, J = 31Hz), 157.1, 170.3, 171.6

30

III-156 (E)-1-[Bis(4-fluorophenyl)-methyl-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(3-trifluoromethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

35 The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using bis(4-fluorophenyl)-methyl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-7.

Mp.: 65-67°C

40 III-157 (E)-1-[4-(2,2-Diphenyl-acetyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(2-methylmethoxy-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using 2,2-diphenyl-acetyl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-8.

45

Mp.: 89-90°C (citrate)

5 III-158 (*E*)-1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-
 piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[(2-methoxymethyl-1,3,4-thia-
 diazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure as described for example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-18.

10

Mp.: 100-102°C (the compound starts sintering from 80°C on)

15 III-159 (*E*)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[(2-methoxymethyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-
 propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure as described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-18.

20

¹³C-NMR (DMSO; δ (ppm)) (citrate): 43.6, 50.2, 53.0, 58.2, 60.0, 65.3, 67.8, 71.2, 71.6, 74.5, 112.7, 118.2, 120.9, 123.5, 126.9, 127.1, 127.4, 127.5, 128.0, 128.5, 128.6, 131.0, 133.9, 141.7, 142.4, 151.7, 156.6, 166.7, 168.7, 171.2, 175.9

25

III-160 (*E*)-1-[4-(2,2-Diphenyl-acetyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
 3-(2-[(2-methoxymethyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-
 phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

30 The reaction was carried out following the same procedure as described for example III-1 using 2,2-diphenyl-acetyl-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-18.

35 ¹³C-NMR (CDCl₃; δ (ppm)) (citrate): 42.2, 46.0, 53.1, 53.2, 54.9, 59.0, 60.6, 69.0, 70.8, 112.6, 119.0, 121.8, 124.5, 127.1, 128.2, 128.6, 129.0, 130.8, 134.6, 139.4, 156.8, 166.7, 169.8, 170.3

40 III-161 (*Z*)-1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-
 piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[(2-methoxymethyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-
 5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure as described for example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-18.

45

104

¹³C-NMR (DMSO; δ (ppm)) (citrate): 30.9, 43.4, 49.5, 52.5, 58.2, 64.6, 67.6, 70.6, 71.8, 77.1, 112.7, 120.9, 123.9, 125.5, 127.8, 129.7, 130.4, 130.6, 135.1, 138.6, 139.0, 155.7, 164.6, 167.1, 171.3, 175.7

5

III-162 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methylidene)-piperidine-1-yl]-3-(2-[2-(3-trifluoromethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

10 The reaction was carried out following the same procedure as described for example III-118 using epoxide IIIa-4.

¹³C-NMR (CDCl₃, δ (ppm)): 31.7, 55.6, 60.6, 65.5, 71.1, 97.8, 112.7, 119.8 (q, J = 270Hz), 121.3, 126.5, 128.2, 128.3, 129.4, 129.8, 131.0, 132.6, 134.5, 136.6, 142.3, 155.5 (q, J = 36Hz), 157.2, 171.7

15

III-164 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methylidene)-piperidine-1-yl]-3-(2-[(2-methoxymethyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

20

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure as described for example III-118 using and epoxide IIIa-18.

25 Mp.: 130-132°C

III-165 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methylidene)-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-[(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

30

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure as described for example III-118 using and epoxide IIIa-1.

Mp.: 90-91°C

35

III-166 (Z)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methylidene)-piperidin-1-yl]-3-(2-[(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

40 The reaction was carried out following the same procedure as described for example III-118 using and the crude epoxide IIIa-15.

¹³C-NMR (DMSO; δ (ppm)) (citrate): 33.3, 43.5, 45.4, 51.0, 58.5, 60.7, 64.2, 65.6, 70.3, 73.4, 101.8, 112.1, 115.6, 121.0, 124.9, 126.7, 129.0, 129.7, 130.2, 131.9, 155.4, 161.2, 168.2, 175.6, 179.9

45

III-171 (E)-1-[4-(10,11-Dihydro-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methylmethoxy-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

5 The reaction was carried out following the same procedure as described for example III-1 using 4-(10,11-dihydro-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yliden)-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-1.

¹³C-NMR (CDCl₃; δ (ppm)): 31.0, 31.1, 32.5, 54.8, 55.9, 58.5,
10 60.6, 65.6, 65.9, 71.0, 100.2, 112.5, 113.9, 121.2, 124.9, 125.5,
126.9, 127.9, 128.8, 129.3, 130.3, 130.4, 133.6, 135.1, 138.0,
140.7, 157.0, 161.7, 169.6

III-179 (E)-1-[4-(10,11-Dihydro-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(2-methoxymethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure as described for example III-1 using 4-(10,11-dihydro-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yliden)-piperazine and epoxide IIIa-8.

¹³C-NMR (CDCl₃; δ (ppm)): 30.9, 31.0, 32.5, 54.9, 56.0, 59.0,
60.6, 65.9, 71.1, 71.6, 112.5, 115.0, 121.1, 122.1, 125.5, 126.9,
127.2, 128.1, 128.8, 129.3, 133.7, 134.9, 137.9, 140.6, 154.7,
25 156.4, 168.7

IV-1 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan

30

a) 1.13g of sodium hydride (60% in mineral oil) were washed with pentane to remove the mineral oil, and dry dimethylformamide (30ml) was added. 4g of (E)-5-[(2-hydroxy-phenyl)-ethenyl]-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole -dissolved in 20ml of dimethylformamide- were added slowly through a dropping funnel, and after gas evolution had ceased the mixture was stirred for another 15min.
35 at 40°C. After cooling to 4°C 6.95g of 1,3-dibromopropane were added slowly. The mixture was stirred at room temperature until the reaction was finished.

40

Afterwards the reaction mixture was diluted with cold water, extracted with ethyl acetate, the organic phase washed with saturated sodium chloride solution and then dried with magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent and chromatography on silica gel
45 afforded 4.3g of (E)-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propanylbromide as oil.

106

b) 1.2g of 4-(diphenyl)-methyl-piperazine, 1g of the above mentioned bromide and 0.3ml N-methylmorpholine were refluxed in 10ml ethanol. After the reaction was finished the solvent was evaporated and the crude product purified by chromatography on silica-gel. The pure product was obtained as an oily residue which was precipitated as corresponding citrate.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 24.7, 43.5, 49.7, 52.0, 53.7, 57.8, 64.8, 65.8, 71.7, 74.2, 101.1, 112.6, 113.6, 120.8, 123.7, 126.9, 127.5, 127.6, 128.5, 129.1, 130.5, 142.2, 156.3, 161.5, 168.4, 171.2, 175.7

IV-2 (E)-1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example IV-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and (E)-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propanylbromide.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 24.7, 30.9, 38.8, 43.5, 49.7, 52.0, 53.5, 57.8, 64.8, 71.7, 101.2, 112.6, 113.6, 120.1, 123.7, 125, 5, 127.6, 127.8, 129.1, 130.4, 130.5, 130.6, 138.6, 139.0, 156.3, 161.5, 168.6, 171.2, 175.7

IV-3 (E)-1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propan

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example IV-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidine-hydrochloride, (E)-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethenyl]-phenoxy}-propanylbromide.

Mp.: 205-207°C (hydrochloride)

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (hydrochloride): 23.5, 27.8, 52.3, 52.9, 57.8, 64.8, 65.4, 101.3, 112.6, 113.8, 123.7, 126.9, 127.6, 128.3, 129.1, 130.5, 137.8, 141.1, 156.1, 161.5, 168.6

V-1 1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-methoxy]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

107

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and 5-([2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-methoxy)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole.

5

Mp.: 99.5-102°C

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 31.8, 52.0, 53.7, 58.5, 60.4, 63.2, 65.7, 72.0, 79.1, 102.6, 115.0, 116.6, 121.7, 123.2, 125.5, 127.7, 130.7, 139.2, 139.7, 147.8, 149.7, 161.4, 168.7

10

V-2 1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-methoxymethyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

15 The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and 5-([2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenoxy]-methoxymethyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazol (precursor Va-1).

20 Mp.: 145-146°C (hydrochloride)

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] (hydrochloride): 2.20-2.63 (m, 10H), 2.72-2.88 (m, 3H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.45-3.60 (m, 2H), 3.78-4.08 (m, 4-5H), 4.55 (s, 2H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 6.38 (s, 1H),

25 6.88-7.45 (m, 12H)

V-3 1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-methoxymethyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

30

The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and precursor Va-1.

Mp.: 123-125°C (oxalate)

35

¹H-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (oxalate): 2.40-2.75 (m, 8H), 3.05-3.35 (m, 7H), 3.35-3.55 (m, 2H), 4.10 (m, 1H), 4.44 (s, 1H), 4.49 (s, 2H), 4.52 (s, 2H), 5.35 (s, 2H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 7.0 (m, 1H), 7.10-7.48 (m, 13H)

40

V-4 1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-methoxy]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

45

108

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and 5-([2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-methoxy)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole.

5

Mp.: 117.5-119°C

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 52.0, 53.6, 58.5, 60.5, 63.2, 65.7, 72.0, 76.2, 102.6, 115.0, 116.6, 121.7, 123.2, 127.0, 128.0,
10 142.7, 147.9, 149.7, 161.4, 168.7

V-5 1-[4-(Cyclohexyl-phenyl)-methyl-piperazin-1-yl]-
3-(2-[(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-methoxy]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

15

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(cyclohexyl-phenyl)-methyl-piperazine and 5-([2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-methoxy)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole.

20

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate) : 25.4, 25.5, 26.3, 29.5, 29.6, 30.4, 36.4, 43.7, 46.6, 52.9, 57.9, 59.5, 61.4, 64.6, 64.7, 71.4, 71.5, 73.4, 103.5, 114.5, 115.5, 121.2, 122.4, 126.8, 127.7, 129.0, 136.3, 147.1, 148.6, 151.8, 161.1, 168.2, 171.2, 176.2

25

V-6 1-[4-Diphenyl-methyl-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-[(3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-methoxy]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl)-methyl-piperazine and 5-([2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-methoxy)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole.

Mp: 102-105°C (hydrochloride)

35

V-53 1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-
3-(2-[(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-methoxymethyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

40 The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-118 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and precursor Va-1.

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 31.7, 55.5, 58.6, 60.6, 61.7,
45 65.7, 66.4, 68.2, 73.2, 102.5, 111.7, 121.9, 126.4, 127.5, 128.0, 128.8, 129.4, 129.8, 135.1, 136.2, 142.5, 155.4, 161.5, 168.4

109

V-54 1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-3-{2-[3-methoxymethyl-isoxazole-5-yl-methoxy]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-118 using 5-{[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-methoxy}-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole.

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 31.7, 55.5, 58.6, 60.6, 61.7, 65.7, 66.4, 68.2, 73.2, 102.5, 111.7, 121.9, 126.4, 127.5, 128.0, 128.8, 129.4, 129.8, 135.1, 136.2, 142.5, 155.4, 161.5, 168.4

VI-1 (3-{2-[2-(4,5-Dimethyl-1,3-oxazol-2-yl)-ethyl]-phenoxy}-1-(4-diphenyl-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-propan-2-ol

15 3ml of a 1N solution of tetrabutylammonium fluoride in tetrahydrofuran were added to a solution of 1 g of 2-[2-(2-tert.butyl-dimethylsiloxy-phenyl)-ethyl]-4,5-dimethyl-oxazole in 20 ml tetrahydrofuran. After stirring for 3h the reaction mixture was given into 20ml 0.1 N HCl and the solution extracted with ether.
20 After drying over sodium sulfate the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in 20 ml butanol. 0.4g potassium carbonate and 0.92g 4-diphenylmethyl-1-(2,3-epoxypropyl)-piperazine were added and the mixture refluxed for 2 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo, the residue dissolved in saturated
25 ammonium chloride and extracted with ethyl acetate. After drying of the organic phase over sodium sulfate the solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue purified by flash chromatography to give 0.66g of (3-{2-[2-(4,5-dimethyl-1,3-oxazol-2-yl)-ethyl]-phenoxy}-1-(4-diphenylmethyl-piperazin-1-yl)-propan-2-ol. The corresponding
30 citrate was obtained by treatment of a solution of the alcohol with citric acid.

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 9.8, 10.4, 28.1, 28.6, 44.5, 48.6, 53.4, 60.3, 64.5, 69.8, 72.9, 75.2, 111.5, 121.2, 127.6, 127.8, 128.0, 128.5, 128.9, 129.2, 130.0, 141.1, 143.0, 156.1, 162.3, 173.6, 179.2

VII-6 1-[(4-Diphenyl-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-3-{2-[(3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-ethinyl]-phenoxy}]-propan-2-ol

40

3.9ml of a 1N tetrabutylammonium fluoride in tetrahydrofuran were added to a solution of 1.1g of 2-(3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl-ethinyl)-phenyl-tert.butyl-dimethylsilyl-ether (precursor VIIc) in 10ml of tetrahydrofuran. After stirring at room temperature over-
45 night the solution was poured into 1N HCl, then extracted with ethylacetate. After drying the organic phase and evaporation of the solvent the residue was dissolved in acetonitrile. Then 0.6g

110

of potassium carbonate and 0.6g of epibromohydrine were added and the reaction mixture refluxed for 2h. After cooling the salts were filtered off, the filtrate evaporated, the obtained residue dissolved in ethylacetate and washed with water. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent the residue was dissolved in anhydrous ethanol, 1.1g of diphenylmethyl-piperazine added and refluxed for 2h. After cooling and evaporation of the solvent the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel to give 0.36g of the product.

10

^{13}C -NMR [CDCl_3 ; δ (ppm)] 11.4, 51.9, 53.6, 60.4, 65.5, 71.0, 76.2, 79.7, 94.8, 108.2, 110.9, 112.5, 121.0, 126.9, 127.9, 128.5, 131.4, 133.4, 142.7, 153.5, 159.8

15 VIII-1 1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-carbonyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure as described for example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-piperazine and epoxide VIIIA-1.

^{13}C -NMR (DMSO; δ (ppm)) (citrate): 30.9, 43.0, 48.9, 58.0, 63.9, 64.5, 70.6, 79.0, 109.1, 113.2, 120.9, 125.5, 126.4, 127.8, 129.7, 130.4, 130.6, 134.0, 138.4, 140.0, 156.7, 162.0, 166.2, 171.2, 175.0, 182.3.

25

VIII-2 1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-carbonyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure as described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenylmethyl)-methyl-piperazine and epoxide VIIIA-1.

35 ^{13}C -NMR (DMSO; δ (ppm)) (citrate): 43.4, 49.8, 52.6, 58.0, 59.3, 64.5, 64.6, 70.8, 71.7, 74.4, 109.0, 113.2, 120.8, 126.4, 126.9, 127.4, 128.5, 129.6, 134.0, 142.3, 156.8, 161.9, 166.2, 171.2, 175.6, 182.4

40 VIII-3 1-[(2,2-Diphenyl-acetyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-carbonyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure as described for example III-1 using 2,2-diphenyl-acetyl-piperazine and epoxide VIIIA-1.

45

111

¹³C-NMR (DMSO; δ (ppm)) (citrate): 41.0, 42.8, 44.8, 52.5, 52.6, 52.9, 58.0, 59.9, 64.5, 65.5, 71.0, 72.1, 108.9, 113.1, 120.7, 126.5, 128.0, 128.8, 129.6, 134.0, 140.0, 157.0, 161.9, 166.3, 169.4, 171.2, 174.9, 182.5

5

VIII-5 1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-
3-([2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-carbonyl]-phen-
oxy)-propan-2-ol

10 The reaction was carried out following the same procedure as described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidine and epoxide VIIIa-1.

¹³C-NMR (DMSO; δ (ppm)) (citrate): 29.1, 43.4, 53.9, 58.0, 59.0,
15 64.4, 64.5, 70.7, 71.7, 109.1, 113.2, 120.8, 126.4, 126.6, 128.2,
129.2, 129.7, 134.0, 136.5, 141.4, 151.8, 156.7, 162.0, 166.2,
171.2, 175.7, 182.3

VIII-25 1-[2-(3-[4-(10,11-Dihydro-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-
20 piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy)-phenyl]-3-phenyl-pro-
pan-1-one

The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using
10,11-dihydro-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl)-piperazine and

25 1-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-propan-1-one.

¹³C-NMR (CDCl₃; δ (ppm)): 30.2, 31.8, 51.9, 60.8, 65.1, 70.8,
79.0, 112.6, 121.0, 125.5, 125.9, 127.7, 128.2, 128.4, 130.5,
130.7, 133.5, 139.1, 139.2, 139.6, 141.6, 157.8, 201.1

30

VIII-26 1-[2-(3-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-
propoxy)-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propan-1-one

The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using

35 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and 1-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-
phenyl]-propan-1-one.

¹³C-NMR (CDCl₃; δ (ppm)): 30.3, 45.7, 52.9, 53.4, 60.8, 65.2,
70.9, 76.1, 112.6, 121.0, 125.9, 127.0, 127.9, 128.3, 128.4,
40 128.5, 130.5, 133.5, 141.7, 142.6, 142.7, 157.8, 201.2

VIII-27 1-[2-(3-[4-Bis(4-fluorophenyl-methyl)-piperazin-
1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy)-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propan-1-one

45

112

The reaction was carried out according to example III-1 using bis(4-fluorophenyl)-methyl-piperazine and 1-[2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-propan-1-one.

5 ^{13}C -NMR (CDCl_3 ; δ (ppm)): 30.3, 45.6, 51.8, 53.4, 60.7, 65.3, 70.9, 74.4, 112.7, 115.4 (d, $J = 20\text{Hz}$), 121.1, 125.9, 128.4, 129.3, 130.4, 133.4, 138.1, 141.7, 157.8, 161.8 (d, $J = 245\text{Hz}$), 201.2

10 VIII-68 1-[2-(3-[4-(2,3,4-Trimethoxyphenyl)-methyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-2-hydroxy-propoxy]-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propan-1-one

5.2g of 2-[(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-4,5-dimethoxy]-3-phenyl-propanone (epoxide VIIIa-2) and 6.7g of 4-(2,3,4-trimethoxyphenyl)-methyl-piperazine were refluxed in 60ml of isopropanol. After the reaction was completed the solvent was evaporated and the obtained residue purified by chromatography on silica gel yielding 8.8g of pure product.

20

Mp.: 217-218°C

^{13}C -NMR (CDCl_3 ; δ (ppm)): 30.5, 45.8, 53.0, 56.0, 56.5, 60.8, 61.2, 65.3, 71.8, 97.7, 107.0, 112.6, 119.8, 124.1, 125.8, 128.4, 128.5, 142.1, 143.3, 152.7, 153.0, 153.8, 154.4, 198.6

According to the preparation of compound VIII-68 the following compounds were prepared:

30 VIII-69 1-[2-(3-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy)-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propan-1-one

Mp.: 149-150°C

35 VIII-70 1-[2-(3-[4-(2,2-Diphenyl-acetyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy)-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propan-1-one

Mp.: 128-129°C

40

VIII-73 1-[2-(3-[4-Bis(4-fluorophenyl)-methyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-2-hydroxy-propoxy)-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propan-1-one

45 Mp.: 152-153°C

113

VIII-81 1-[2-{3-[4-(4-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy}-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propan-1-one

5 Mp.: 140-142°C

VIII-86 1-[2-{3-[4-(3,4,5-Trimethoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy}-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propan-1-one

10

Mp.: 148-149°C

VIII-97 1-[2-{3-[4-(4-tert. Butylphenyl)-methyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy}-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propan-1-one

15

Mp.: 120-121°C

VIII-98 1-[2-{3-[4-(3,4-Methylenedioxy-phenyl)-methyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy}-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propan-1-one

20

Mp.: 129-130°C

25 VIII-99 1-[2-{3-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]-cyclohepten-5-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy}-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propan-1-one

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 197.6, 175.6, 171.2, 154.1, 153.7, 142.6, 141.6, 139.0, 138.6, 130.4, 128.2, 128.0, 127.8, 125.5, 125.4, 118.0, 112.0, 98.4, 77.1, 71.8, 64.8, 59.8, 55.9, 52.3, 49.7, 44.9, 43.4, 30.9, 29.9

VIII-100 1-[2-{3-[4-(3,4,5-Trimethoxyphenyl)-methyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy}-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propan-1-one

35

Mp.: 126-127°C

40 VIII-109 1-[2-{3-[2-(2,3-Dimethoxy-phenyl)-ethyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy}-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propan-1-one

Mp.: 104-105°C

45

114

VIII-117 1-[2-(3-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy)-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propan-1-one

5 Mp.: 142-143°C

VIII-118 1-[2-(3-(Exo-6,7-diphenyl-3-aza-bicyclo[3.2.0]-heptan-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-propoxy)-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propan-1-one

10

Mp.: 134-135°C

VIII-119 1-[2-(3-(Exo-6-phenyl-3-aza-bicyclo[3.2.0]-heptan-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-propoxy)-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propan-1-one

15

Mp.: 134-135°C (HCl-salt)

VIII-133 1-[2-(3-(4,4-Diphenyl-piperidin-1-yl)-2-hydroxy-propoxy)-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propan-1-one

20

Mp.: 152-154°C

VIII-141 1-[2-(3-[10,11-Dihydro-dibenzo[a,d]-cyclohepten-5-yliden]-piperidin-1-yl)-2-hydroxy-propoxy)-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propan-1-one

25

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] (citrate): 28.6, 29.9, 31.6, 43.5, 44.9, 53.6, 54.1, 55.7, 55.9, 59.7, 64.8, 71.7, 98.4, 112.0, 118.0, 125.4, 127.1, 128.0, 128.2, 128.3, 129.4, 135.0, 137.6, 139.8, 141.6, 142.7, 153.7, 154.1, 171.2, 175.9, 197.7

30

VIII-142 1-[2-(3-[4-(Phenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy)-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propan-1-one

35

Mp.: 103-104°C

IX-9 1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-piperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-(2-[3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl]-aminocarbonyl)-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

40

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and epoxide IXa-2.

45

Mp: 122-124°C

115

IX-10 1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
3-{2-(2-[3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl]-amino-
carbonyl)-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

5 The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and epoxide IXa-2.

Mp: 160-161°C

10

IX-13 1-[10,11-Dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclohepten-5-yl]-
piperazin-1-yl]-3-{2-[2-(3-methoxymethyl-isoxa-
zol-5-yl)-2-N-methyl-aminocarbonyl]-phenoxy}-
propan-2-ol

15

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure as described for example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]-cyclohepten-5-yl-piperazine and epoxide IXa-3.

20 ¹³C-NMR (DMSO; δ (ppm)) (citrate; mixture of rotameres): 30.9,
36.6, 43.4, 49.7, 52.6, 57.6, 59.0, 64.3, 64.6, 65.0, 70.4, 70.8,
71.8, 77.1, 105.5, 105.6, 113.3, 113.5, 121.1, 125.5, 127.7,
128.8, 130.0, 130.4, 130.6, 130.9, 138.6, 139.0, 153.7, 153.8,
157.5, 160.7, 162.9, 171.2, 175.7

25

IX-14 1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
3-{2-(2-[3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-N-methyl-amino-
carbonyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

30 The reaction was carried out following the same procedure as described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl-methyl)-piperazine and epoxide IXa-3.

¹³C-NMR (DMSO; δ (ppm)) (citrate; mixture of rotameres): 36.6,
35 43.4, 49.7, 52.7, 57.6, 59.3, 64.3, 64.6, 65.0, 70.4, 70.8, 71.8,
74.4, 105.5, 105.6, 113.3, 113.5, 121.6, 126.9, 127.4, 128.5,
128.8, 130.0, 130.8, 130.9, 142.3, 153.7, 153.8, 157.5, 160.7,
162.9, 171.2, 175.7

40 IX-15 1-[4-(2,2-Diphenyl-acetyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
3-{2-(2-[3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-N-methyl-amino-
carbonyl]-phenoxy}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure as described for example III-1 using 2,2-diphenyl-acetyl-piperazine and
45 epoxide IXa-3.

116

¹³C-NMR (DMSO; δ (ppm)) (citrate; mixture of rotameres): 36.6, 42.8, 44.7, 52.5, 53.0, 57.6, 60.0, 64.2, 65.4, 65.8, 70.4, 70.9, 72.1, 105.4, 113.3, 113.5, 121.0, 126.5, 128.1, 128.9, 130.0, 130.9, 140.0, 153.0, 157.5, 160.6, 162.9, 169.4, 171.2, 174.8

5

IX-17 N-(5-Methyl-isoxazol-3-yl)-2-[3-{(4-diphenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl}-2-hydroxy-propoxy]-benzamide

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl)-methyl-piperazine and epoxide IXa-1.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] : 12.0, 51.5, 53.4, 60.6, 65.9, 71.9, 75.1, 96.7, 113.7, 120.9, 122.0, 126.7, 127.4, 128.4, 130.7, 133.4, 142.8, 156.5, 157.8, 163.5, 169.4

15

IX-18 N-(5-Methyl-isoxazol-3-yl)-2-{3-[4-(10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclo-hepten-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy}-benzamide

20

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cyclo-hepten-5-yl-piperazine and epoxide IXa-1.

¹³C-NMR [DMSO; δ (ppm)] : 12.6, 31.7, 51.9, 54.0, 59.9, 65.1, 71.2, 79.0, 97.1, 113.3, 121.3, 121.9, 125.5, 127.7, 130.7, 130.8, 132.5, 133.8, 139.3, 139.6, 157.1, 158.5, 163.3, 169.4

25

IX-19 N-(5-Methyl-isoxazol-3-yl)-2-{3-[4-(bis(4-fluorophenyl)-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy}-benzamide

30

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-1 using bis(4-fluoro-phenyl)-methyl-piperazine and epoxide IXa-1.

35

¹³C-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 12.6, 51.8, 53.4, 60.0, 65.2, 71.1, 74.5, 97.1, 113.3, 115.4 (J = 21 Hz), 121.3, 121.9, 129.2 (J = 8 Hz), 132.5, 133.8, 138.3, 157.1, 158.5, 161.8 (J = 246 Hz), 163.3, 169.4

40

IX-22 1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-3-{2-[3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl]-aminocarbonyl}-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure described for example III-118 using epoxide IXa-2.

45

117

Mp: 126.5-127.5°C

IX-23 1-[4-(Diphenyl-methyliden)-piperidin-1-yl]-
3-(2-(2-[3-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-2-N-methyl-amino-
5 carbonyl]-phenoxy)-propan-2-ol

The reaction was carried out following the same procedure as described for example III-1 using 4-(diphenyl)-methyliden-piperidine and epoxide IXa-3.

10

¹³C-NMR (DMSO; δ (ppm)) (citrate; mixture of rotameres): 29.3, 36.6, 43.4, 54.0, 57.6, 59.0, 59.2, 64.3, 64.5, 64.9, 70.4, 70.8, 71.6, 105.6, 113.4, 113.5, 121.2, 126.6, 128.1, 128.8, 129.2, 130.0, 130.9, 136.4, 141.5, 153.6, 153.8, 157.5, 160.7, 162.9,

15 171.2, 175.9.

Preparation of the starting compounds

Epoxides of type III-a

20

IIIIa-1 (E)-5-(2-[2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole

4.6g of sodium hydride (60% in mineral oil) were washed with
25 pentane to remove the mineral oil, then 200ml of dry dimethylformamide added. 28.7g of diethyl (3-methoxymethyl-5-isoxazolyl)-methyl phosphonate -dissolved in 50ml of dimethylformamide- were added dropwise, after gas evolution had ceased the mixture was stirred at 40°C for another 15min. At 4°C 18.6g of 2-(2,3-epoxy-
30 propoxy)-benzaldehyde -dissolved in 40ml dimethylformamide- were added slowly, then the mixture was stirred at room temperature. After the reaction was completed the liquid was diluted with cold water and extracted with ethylacetate. The organic phase was washed with saturated sodium chloride-solution and dried with
35 magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent the crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel affording 19.26g of the title compound as an oil.

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 2.8 (dd, 1H), 2.9 (dd, 1H), 3.4 (m 4H),
40 4.1 (dd, 1H), 4.30 (dd, 1H), 4.5 (s, 2H), 6.30 (s, 1H), 6.8-7.1 (m, 3H), 7.3 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 7.7 (d, 1H)

The following compounds were prepared in analogous manner:

45 IIIa-2 (E)-5-(2-[3-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole

118

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 2.8 (dd, 1H), 2.9 (dd, 1H), 3.25-3.40 (m, 4H), 3.9 (dd, 1H), 4.3 (dd, 1H), 4.6 (s, 2H), 6.3 (s, 1H), 6.85-7.4 (m, 6H)

5 IIIa-3 (E)-5-(2-[4-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 2.75 (dd, 1H), 2.90 (dd, 1H), 3.4-3.5 (m, 4H), 4.0 (dd, 1H), 4.30 (dd, 1H), 4.6 (s, 2H), 6.3 (s, 1H), 6.90 (d, 1H), 6.95 (d, 2H), 7.4 (d, 1H), 7.6 (d, 2H)

IIIa-4 (E)-5-(2-[2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-isoxazole

15 ¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 2.8 (dd, 1 H), 3.0 (dd, 1 H), 3.4-3.5 (m, 1 H), 4.1 (dd, 1 H), 4.3 (dd, 1 H), 6.5 (s, 1 H), 6.9-7.2 (m, 2 H), 7.1(d, 1 H), 7.3-7.4 (m, 1 H), 7.5 (d, 1 H), 7.7 (d, 1 H)

20 IIIa-5 (E)-5-(2-[2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-3-methoxy-isoxazole

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 2.8 (dd, 1 H), 3.0 (dd, 1 H), 3.4-3.5 (m, 1 H), 4.0 (s, 3 H), 4.1 (dd, 1 H), 4.3 (dd, 1 H), 5.9 (s, 1 H), 6.9-7.1 (m, 3 H), 7.3-7.4 (m, 1 H), 7.5 (d, 1 H), 7.6 (d, 1 H)
25 H)

IIIa-6 (Z)-5-(2-[2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-3-methoxy-isoxazole

30 ¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 2.8 (dd, 1 H), 2.9 (dd, 1 H), 3.3-3.4 (m, 1 H), 4.0 (s, 3 H), 4.1 (dd, 1 H), 4.3 (dd, 1 H), 5.6 (s, 1 H), 6.4 (d, 1 H), 6.9-7.1 (m, 2 H), 7.3-7.4 (m, 2 H), 7.4 (d, 1 H),

35 IIIa-7 (E)-3-(2-[2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-5-methoxymethyl-isoxazole

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 2.8 (dd, 1 H), 2.9 (dd, 1 H), 3.4 (s, 3 H), 3.7-3.8 (m, 1 H), 4.0 (dd, 1 H), 4.3 (dd, 1 H), 4.6 (s, 2 H), 6.5 (s, 1 H), 6.9 (d, 1 H), 7.0 (dd, 1 H), 7.2 (d, 1 H), 7.2-7.3 (m, 1 H), 7.5 (d, 1 H), 7.6 (d, 1 H)
40 H)

IIIa-8 (E)-4-(2-[2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-2-methoxymethyl-1,3-thiazole

119

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 2.8 (dd, 1 H), 2.9 (dd, 1 H), 3.4-3.5 (m, 1 H), 3.5 (s, 3 H), 3.9-4.1 (m, 1 H), 4.3 (dd, 1 H), 4.8 (s, 2 H), 6.0 (s, 1 H), 6.9-7.3 (m, 4 H), 7.6 (d, 1H), 7.7 (d, 1 H)

5 IIIa-9 (E)-2-{2-[2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-
5-(4-methyl-phenyl)-1,3,4-oxadiazole

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 2.4 (s, 3 H), 2.8 (dd, 1 H), 3.0 (dd, 1 H), 3.4-3.5 (m, 1 H), 4.1 (dd, 1 H), 4.6 (dd, 1 H), 7.0 (d, 1 H), 7.0 (d, 1 H), 7.2 (d, 1 H), 7.3 (2 H), 7.3 (dd, 1 H), 7.6 (d, 1 H), 7.9 (d, 1 H), 8.0 (d, 2 H)

15 IIIa-10 (E)-4-{2-[2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-
2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1,3-oxazole

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 2.8 (dd, 1 H), 3.0 (dd, 1 H), 3.4-3.5 (m, 1 H), 3.9 (s, 3 H), 4.1 (dd, 1 H), 4.3 (dd, 1 H), 6.8-7.0 (m, 4 H), 7.0 (d, 1 H), 7.2 (dd, 1 H), 7.6 (d, 1 H), 7.7 (m, 2 H), 7.9 (d, 1 H), 8.0 (d, 1 H)

20

IIIa-11 (E)-2-{2-[2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-
4-dimethyl-1,3-oxazoline

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 1.4 (s, 6 H), 2.8 (dd, 1 H), 3.0 (dd, 1 H), 3.4 (m, 1 H), 4.1 (dd, 1 H), 4.1 (s, 2 H), 4.3 (dd, 1 H), 6.7 (d, 1 H), 6.9 (dd, 1 H), 7.0 (dd, 1 H), 7.3 (dd, 1 H), 7.5 (dd, 1 H), 7.7 (dd, 1 H)

30 IIIa-12 (E)-5-{2-[2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-ethenyl}-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole

Mp.: 75-77°C

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 2.8 (dd, 1H), 2.9 (dd, 1H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.9 (s, 6H), 4.0 (dd, 1H), 4.4 (dd, 1H), 4.5 (s, 2H), 6.30 (s, 1H), 6.6 (s, 1H), 6.9 (d, 1H), 7.1 (s, 1H), 7.6 (d, 1H).

40 IIIa-13 (E)-5-{2-[2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-5-N,N-diethylamino-phenyl]-ethenyl}-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 1.2 (t, 6H), 2.8 (dd, 1H), 2.9 (dd, 1H), 3.4 (m, 5H), 4.1 (dd, 1H), 4.3 (dd, 1H), 4.6 (s, 2H), 6.15 (d, 1H), 6.2 (s, 1H), 6.8 (d, 1H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 7.55 (d, 1H)

45 IIIa-14 (E)-5-{2-[2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-6-fluoro-phenyl]-ethenyl}-
3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole

120

The compound was prepared following the same procedure as described for the synthesis of intermediate IIIa-1. The obtained E/Z-mixture was refluxed in heptane with a catalytic amount of iodine. Then the liquid was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with 5 Na₂S₂O₃-solution and dried with magnesium sulfate. Filtration through a silica gel column afforded the pure E-isomere.

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 2.70 (dd, 1H), 2.8 (dd, 1H), 3.4 (m, 4H), 4.1 (dd, 1H), 4.35 (dd, 1H), 4.55 (s, 2H), 6.40 (s, 1H), 7.0-7.15 (m, 3H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 7.65 (d, 1H).

IIIa-15 (Z/E)-5-(2-[2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole

15 12g of 3-(Methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-methyl-triphenylphosphonium-bromide and 5.6g of 2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-benzaldehyde were dissolved in 90ml tetrahydrofuran.. At -10°C 3.2g of potassium tert.butylate were added, and the mixture stirred at the same temperature for 15min. Then the reaction mixture was diluted with 20 cold water, extracted with ethyl acetate, the organic phase washed with saturated sodium chloride-solution and dried with magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent the crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel affording 6.4g of a yellow oil which according to ¹H-NMR consisted of a mixture of the Z-and the E-isomere. This mixture was used for the 25 further reactions.

IIIa-16 (E)-5-(3-[2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-4-nitro-phenyl]-ethenyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole

30

Mp.: 116-117.5°C

¹H-NMR [(CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 2.8 (dd, 1H), 3.0 (dd, 1H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 3.45 (m, 1H), 4.1 (dd, 1H), 4.5 (dd, 1H), 4.55 (s, 2H), 6.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (d, 1H), 7.15 (d, 1H), 7.6 (d, 1H), 8.1 (dd, 1H), 35 8.45 (d, 1H)

IIIa-17 (E)-5-(2-[2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-1-methyl-ethenyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole

40 The reaction was carried out analogous to the synthesis of IIIa-1. The obtained E/Z-mixture was separated by chromatography.

¹³C-NMR [(CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 20.4, 44.6, 50.1, 58.5, 65.9, 69.0, 101.8, 112.9, 115.2, 121.4, 128.2, 129.2, 133.7, 144.5, 155.5, 45 161.4, 169.1

121

(Z)-5-{2-[2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-1-methyl-ethenyl}-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole

¹³C-NMR [(CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 26.0, 44.5, 50.1, 58.2, 65.7, 65.9,
5 99.7, 112.5, 114.1, 121.8, 128.1, 129.4, 130.2, 144.2, 154.6,
160.8, 168.9

IIIIa-18 (Z/E)-5-{2-[2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-ethenyl}-
2-(methoxymethyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazole

10

The compound was prepared following the same procedure as described for the synthesis of intermediate IIIIa-1. The obtained E/Z-mixture (ratio 5:1) was separated by crystallisation from diethylether.

15

Precursor of type III-b

IIIIb-1 2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-4,5-dimethoxy-benzaldehyde

- 20 8g of 4,5-dimethoxy-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde and 9.1g of potassium carbonate were dissolved in 150ml dimethylformamide, and then 7.2g of epibromohydrine were slowly added thereto. The mixture was heated with stirring at 50°C. During addition of water at room temperature a yellow precipitate occurred, which was filtered off,
25 washed with water and dried in order to obtain 8.8g of the pure compound.

Mp.: 121-123°C

- ¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 2.8 (dd, 1H), 2.95 (dd, 1H), 3.35 (m 1H),
30 3.9 (s, 3H), 4.0 (s, 3H), 4.05 (dd, 1H), 4.45 (dd, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 10.4 (s, 1H)

The following compounds were prepared in an analogous manner:

- 35 IIIIb-2 5-N,N-Diethylamino-2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-benzaldehyde

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 1.2 (t, 6H), 2.8 (dd, 1H), 3.0 (dd, 1H),
3.4 (m, 5H), 4.1 (dd, 1H), 4.35 (dd, 1H), 6.1 (d, 1H), 6.35 (dd, 1H), 7.75 (d, 1H), 10.2 (s, 1H)

40

IIIIb-3 2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-3-fluoro-benzaldehyde

- ¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 2.75 (dd, 1H), 2.95 (dd, 1H), 3.38 (m, 1H), 4.18 (dd, 1H), 4.55 (dd, 1H), 7.08-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.65 (m
45 1H), 10.45 (s, 1H)

IIIfb-4 2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-4-nitro-benzaldehyde

In 150ml dimethylformamide were dissolved 15g of 2-hydroxy-5-nitro-benzaldehyde, and 9.87g of potassium tert.butylate were added. With stirring, 13.2g of epibromohydrin were added dropwise, and then the mixture was stirred at 50°C. After the reaction was completed the solvent was evaporated and the obtained residue chromatographed on silica gel, which afforded 5g of pure product.

10

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 2.85 (dd, 2H), 3.05 (dd, 2H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 4.15 (dd, 2H), 4.6 (dd, 2H), 7.2 (d, 1H), 8.45 (dd, 1H), 8.7 (d, 1H), 10.5 (s, 1H)

15 Phosphonates IIIfc

Preparation of diethyl (3-methoxy-isoxazol-5-yl)-methyl phosphonate (IIIfc-2)

20 3.8g 5-chloromethyl-3-methoxy-isoxazole and 6.0g of triethylphosphite were stirred at 150°C until complete conversion of the chloromethyl isoxazole (2 -8 h). Kugelrohr destillation gave 3.6g of diethyl (3-methoxy-isoxazol-5-yl)-methane phosphonate.

25 Bp. 160 -165°C/0.3 mm Hg.

¹H-NMR CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 1.3 (t, 6 H), 3.2 (d, 2 H), 3.9 (s, 3 H), 4.2 (dq, 4 H), 5.9 (d, 1 H)

30 The following compounds were prepared using the same procedure:

IIIfc-1 Diethyl (3-trifluoromethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-methyl-phosphonate

35 ¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 1.3 (t, 6 H), 3.4 (d, 2 H), 4.1 (dq, 4 H), 6.5 (d, 1 H)

IIIfc-3 Diethyl (5-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-3-yl)-methyl phosphonate

40

Bp = 145°C/0.4 mm Hg

IIIfc-4 Diethyl (2-methoxymethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-methyl-phosphonate

45

Bp = 150°C/0.1 mm Hg

123

IIIC-5 Diethyl [5-(4-methyl-phenyl)-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl]-methyl phosphonate

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 1.3 (t, 6 H), 2.4 (s, 3 H), 3.5 (d, 2 H), 4.1 (dq, 4 H), 7.3 (d, 2 H), 7.9 (d, 2 H)

IIIC-6 Diethyl 2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1,3-oxazol-4-yl]-methyl phosphonate

10 ¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 1.3 (t, 6 H), 3.1 (d, 2 H), 3.8 (s, 3 H), 4.0-4.2 (m, 4 H), 6.9-7.0 (m, 2 H), 7.6 (d, 2 H), 7.9-8.0 (m, 2 H)

15 IIIC-7 Diethyl (2-methoxymethyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)-methyl-phosphonate

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, δ (ppm)): 1.35 (t, 6H), 3.5 (s, 3H), 3.7 (d, 2H), 4.15 (q, 4H), 4.85 (s, 2H).

20 IIIC' 3-(Methoxymethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-methyl-triphenyl-phosphonium-bromide

In 150ml toluene/acetone 2:1 were dissolved 30g of 5-bromomethyl-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole and 30.5g of triphenylphosphine.

25 The mixture was refluxed and, after the reaction was completed, the precipitate was filtered off, dried and recrystallized from acetone/diethylether affording 48.8g of the title compound.

Mp: >200°C.

30

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 2.3 (s, 3H), 4.4 (s, 2H), 5.95 (d, 2H), 6.8 (d, 1H), 7.6-7.9 (m, 15H).

Precursor of type V

35

Va-1 5-([2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-phenoxy]-methoxymethyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole

0.73g of sodium hydride (60% in mineral oil) were washed with
40 pentane to remove the mineral oil and 30ml of dry dimethylformamide added. 3.8g of 3-(methoxymethyl)-5-(2-[2-(hydroxy)-phenoxy]-methoxymethyl)-isoxazole dissolved in 30ml of dimethylformamide- were added slowly and, after gas evolution had ceased, the mixture was stirred for another 15min. at 40°C.

45

124

At room temperature 2.0ml of epibromohydrine were added dropwise, maintaining a temperature of about 40°C, afterwards the mixture was stirred at 40°C. After the reaction was finished the mixture was diluted with ice water, extracted with ethylacetate, the organic phase washed with sodium chloride solution and dried with magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent and purification by chromatography on silica gel afforded 3.1g of the pure compound as oil.

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 2.65 (dd, 1H), 2.83 (dd, 1H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.50 (dd, 1H), 3.80 (dd, 1H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 4.65 (d, 1H), 5.18 (s, 2H), 6.40 (s, 1H), 6.92 (d, 1H), 7.05 (m, 1H), 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.43 (m, 1H).

15 Vb-1 3-(Methoxymethyl)-5-{2-[2-(hydroxy)-methoxymethyl]}-isoxazole

a) 2.9g of sodium hydride (60% in mineral oil) were washed with pentane to remove the mineral oil and 100ml of dry dimethylformamide added. 15g of 2-(tert.-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-benzylalcohol -dissolved in 40ml of dimethylformamide- were added slowly through a dropping funnel and after gas evolution had ceased the mixture was stirred for another 15min. at 40°C. After cooling to 10°C 5-(chloromethyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole -dissolved in 40ml dimethylformamide- was added dropwise, maintaining a reaction temperature of about 10°C, then the mixture was stirred at room temperature. After the reaction was completed the mixture was diluted with cold water and extracted with ethylacetate. The organic phase was washed with saturated sodium chloride solution and then dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent the crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel, which afforded 10.6g of the pure compound.

b) In 90ml tetrahydrofuran were dissolved 10.6g of the above mentioned silylether, and 58.3ml tetrabutylammoniumfluoride (1m solution in tetrahydrofuran) were added slowly at 4°C. The mixture was stirred for 15min. at 4°C and then allowed to warm up to room temperature. After 1h the mixture was diluted with cold water and extracted with methyl-tert.butylether. Then the organic phase was washed with sature sodium chloride solution and dried with magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent the obtained oily residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel, which afforded 4.5g of the title compound as a yellow oil.

125

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 2.30 (s, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 4.72 (s, 2H), 5.24 (s, 2H), 6.42 (s, 1H), 6.93 (d, 1H), 7.03 (m, 1H), 7.25-7.40 (m, 2H)

5 Precursor of type VI

VIIb-1 [2-(2-tert-Butyldimethylsiloxy-phenyl)-ethyl]-
4,5-dimethyl-oxazole (VIIb)

- 10 To a solution of 5g freshly distilled diisopropylamine in 90ml tetrahydrofuran was added 33ml of a 1.5m solution of n-butyllithium in hexane at 0°C. After stirring for 30min the solution was cooled to -78°C. 5g of 2,4,5-trimethyloxazole, dissolved in tetrahydrofuran, were added to the lithiumdiisopropylamide solution, after 20min. 15.06g of 2-bromomethyl-phenyl-tert.butyldimethylsilyl ether were added. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to room temperature and was then poured into a saturated ammonium chloride solution. After extraction with diethyl ether, drying of the ether layer over sodium sulfate and evaporation of the solvent the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel with heptane/ethyl acetate (5:1) to give 4.6g product.

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 0.3 (s, 6 H), 1.0 (s, 9 H), 2.1 (s, 3 H), 2.2 (s, 3 H), 2.9-3.1 (m, 2 H), 6.7-6.9 (m, 2 H), 7.0-7.2 (m, 2 H)
25 H)

Precursor of type VIII

VIIIa-1 5-[(2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-phenyl)-carbonyl]-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole
30

The reaction was carried out according to the preparation of of epoxy compounds type IIIa using

5-[(2-hydroxy)-phenyl]-carbonyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole
35 (precursor VIIb-1).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 2.6 (m, 1H), 2.8 (m 1H), 3.05 (m, 2H), 3.25 (s, 3H), 4.05 (dd, 1H), 4.25 (dd, 1H), 4.6 (s, 2H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.0-7.2 (m, 2H), 7.5-7.6 (m, 2H).

40

VIIIb-1 5-[(2-(Hydroxy)-phenyl)-carbonyl]-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole

a) 5-[2-(Methoxymethyl)-phenoxy]-carbonyl]-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole
45

126

22.8g of methoxymethyl-phenol and 23ml of N,N,N',N'-tetraethyle-
nediamine were dissolved in 150ml of tetrahydrofuran. At -78°C
100ml of n-butyllithium (15% solution in n-hexane) were added
slowly, then the reaction was stirred for 30min. at the same
5 temperature. Afterwards this mixture was added to a precooled
(-78°C) solution of 27.4g 3-(methoxymethyl)-5-(carboxymethyl)-
isoxazole in a mixture of 100ml of tetrahydrofuran and 75ml of
1,3-dimethyl-tetrahydro-2[1H]-pyrimidinon. The mixture was stir-
red for another 3h at this temperature, then allowed to warm up
10 to -20°C and diluted with an acidic buffer solution (citric acid/
sodium hydroxide; pH 5-6). After extraction with dichloromethane
the organic phase was washed with saturated sodium chloride-solu-
tion, dried over magnesium sulfate and the solvent was evapora-
ted. Purification by chromatography on silica gel afforded 5.6g
15 of the product as an oil.

b) 5-[(2-(Hydroxy)-phenyl)-carbonyl]-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole

To a solution of 5.3g of 5-[2-(methoxymethyl)-phenoxy]-carbonyl]-
20 3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole in 40ml of tetrahydrofuran 16ml of a
2m hydrochloric acid-solution were added at room temperature, the
reaction mixture was then refluxed for 3h. After the reaction was
completed the liquid was extracted with ethylacetate, washed with
saturated sodium chloride-solution and dried over magnesium sul-
25 fate. Evaporation of the solvent afforded 4.8g of the pure com-
pound.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, δ (ppm)): 3.45 (s, 3H), 4.6 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H),
7.15 (m, 1H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 2H).

30

VIIIa-2 2-[(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-4,5-dimethoxy]-3-phenyl-propanone

8.4g of sodium hydride (60% in mineral oil) were washed with
pentane to remove the mineral oil, then 50g of 1-(2-hydroxy-
35 4,5-dimethoxy)-3-phenyl-propanone - dissolved in 400ml of dry di-
methylformamide - were added dropwise and after gas evolution had
ceased the mixture was stirred for another 15min. Then 35.8g of
epibromohydrine were added slowly and the mixture was stirred at
50°C. After the reaction was completed the mixture was diluted
40 with ice water and extracted with ethylacetate. The organic phase
was washed with saturated sodium chloride-solution and then dried
with magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent and treatment
of the residue with diethylether afforded 48.8g of the pure
product.

45

Mp.: 120-121°C

127

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 2.75 (dd, 1H), 2.9 (dd, 1H), 3.1 (t, 1H), 3.3-3.4 (m, 3H), 3.9 (s, 3H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.4 (dd, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 7.15-7.35 (m, 5H), 7.4 (s, 1H)

5 VIIb-2 1-(2-Hydroxy-4,5-dimethoxy)-3-phenyl-propanone

a) [1-(3,4-Dimethoxy)-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propionat

To 48g of 3,4-dimethoxy-phenol in 700ml of tetrahydrofuran were
 10 added 44ml of triethylamine and a spatula of 4,4-dimethylaminopyridine. At 0°C 52.5g of 3-phenyl-propionylchloride -dissolved in 100ml of tetrahydrofuran- were added dropwise, then the mixture was stirred at room temperature. After the reaction was completed the precipitate was filtered off, the filtrate diluted with water
 15 and extracted several times with ethylacetate. The combined organic phases were washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate and sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent 87.6g of the pure ester were obtained.

20 ¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 2.9 (t, 2H), 3.1 (t, 2H), , 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 6.5-6.6 (m, 2H), 6.8 (d, 1H), 7.15-7.4 (m, 5H)

b) 1-(2-Hydroxy-4,5-dimethoxy)-3-phenyl-propanone

25 At 0°C 56.3g of titanium tetrachloride were added slowly to a solution of 85g of [1-(3,4-dimethoxy)-phenyl]-3-phenyl-propionat in 500ml of dry nitromethane, the reaction mixture was then stirred for about 5h at room temperature. Afterwards the liquid was diluted with ice water, extracted several times with ethylacetate and
 30 the combined organic phases were washed with saturated sodium chloride solution and then dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent the crude product obtained was purified by chromatography on silica gel. Crystallization from isopropanol afforded 83.4g of the pure product.

35

Mp.: 81-82°C

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 3.1 (m, 1H), 3.2 (m 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.9 (s, 3H), 6.4 (s, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.1-7.2 (m, 5H), 12.85 (s,
 40 1H).

Precursor of type IX

IXa-1 N-(5-Methyl-isoxazol-3-yl)-2-(2,3-epoxy-propoxy)-
 45 benzamide

The reaction was carried out according to the preparation of epoxy compounds type IIIa using N-(5-methyl-isoxazol-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-benzamide (precursor IXb-1) and sodium hydride as base.

5 ¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 2.4 (s, 3 H), 2.9 (dd, 1 H), 3.0 (dd, 1 H), 3.5-3.6 (m, 1 H), 4.2 (dd, 1 H), 4.5 (dd, 1 H), 6.8 (s, 1 H), 7.0 (d, 1 H), 7.1 (dd, 1 H), 7.5 (dd, 1 H), 8.2 (d, 1 H), 10.3 (s, 1 H)

10 IXb-1 N-(5-Methyl-isoxazol-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-benzamide

To a solution of 1g 2-acetoxy-N-(5-methyl-isoxazol-3-yl)-benzamide, in 20ml of methanol was added 0.58g potassium carbonate. After stirring overnight the mixture was poured into saturated ammonium chloride solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave 0.63g amide.

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 2.5 (s, 3 H), 6.9 (s, 1 H), 7.0 (d, 1 H), 7.0 (dd, 1 H), 7.5 (dd, 1 H), 7.8 (d, 1 H), 10.2 (s, 1 H), 11.5 (br s, 1 H)

IXc-1 N-(5-Methyl-isoxazol-3-yl)-2-acetoxy-benzamide

25 To a solution 4.57g 3-amino-5-methyl-isoxazole and 4.7g triethylamine in tetrahydrofuran 10g 2-acetoxy-benzoyl chloride were added dropwise at 0°C and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3h. The mixture was given on saturated ammonium chloride solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate. After concentration the residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel with heptane/ethyl acetate giving 7.12g amide.

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 2.3 (s, 3 H), 2.4 (s, 3 H), 6.8 (s, 1 H), 7.2 (d, 1 H), 7.3 (dd, 1 H), 7.5 (dd, 1 H), 7.9 (d, 1 H), 9.7 (s, 1 H)

IXa-2 5-(2-N-[2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-aminocarbonyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole

40

The reaction was carried out according to the preparation of epoxy compounds type IIIa using 5-(2-N-[2-(hydroxy)-phenyl]-aminocarbonyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole (precursor IXb-2) and sodium hydride as base.

45

129

¹H-NMR [(CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 2.85 (dd, 1H), 2.95 (dd, 1H), 3.47 (s, 4H), 4.14 (dd, 1H), 4.40 (dd, 1H), 4.63 (s, 2H), 6.95-7.18 (m, 4H), 8.45 (dd, 1H), 8.95 (s, 1H).

5 IXb-2 5-(2-N-[2-(Hydroxy)-phenyl]-aminocarbonyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole

The reaction was carried out according to the preparation of precursor IXb-1 using 2-amino-phenol and (3-methoxymethyl)-isoxazol-10 5-yl-carbonylchloride.

¹³C-NMR [(CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 58.7, 65.5, 106.8, 115.9, 120.1, 121.0, 125.4, 125.7, 147.0, 162.6, 163.8

15 IXa-3 5-(2-N-[2-(2,3-Epoxypropoxy)-phenyl]-2-N-methyl-aminocarbonyl)-3-methoxymethyl)-isoxazole

The reaction was carried out according to the preparation of epoxy compounds type IIIa using 5-(2-N-[2-hydroxy)-phenyl]-2-N-20 methyl-aminocarbonyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole (precursor IXb-3) and sodium hydride as base.

IXb-3 5-(2-N-[2-Hydroxy)-phenyl]-2-N-methyl-aminocarbonyl)-3-(methoxymethyl)-isoxazole

25

The reaction was carried out according to the synthesis of precursor IXc-1 using 2-(N-methyl)-aminophenol and (3-methoxymethyl)-isoxazol-5-yl-carbonylchloride.

30 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃; δ (ppm)]: 3.25 (s, 3H), 3.4 (s, 3H), 4.35 (s, 2H), 5.85 (s, 1H), 6.9 (m, 1H), 7.05 (m, 1H), 7.1 (m, 1H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.7-7.9 (broad, 1H)

Various types of precursors:

35

ZH

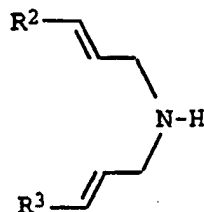
Amino compounds of type ZH are either commercially available (e.g.: 1-diphenyl-methyl-piperazine) or can be easily prepared according to known procedures by those skilled in art (e.g.: 40 mono-N-acyl-piperazines by debenzylolation of 1-acyl-4-benzyl-piperazines as described in Th. Greene "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis" Wiley & Sons, 1981, page 272; mono-alkyl-piperazines according to Organic Synthesis Coll. Vol.5, 1973, page 88).

45

130

Compounds of the formula H-2-3 can be prepared from amines of the formula:

5



10

by subjecting them photochemically to a 2+2-cycloaddition. This reaction can be performed in a solvent such as acetone at a temperature between 20°C and 80°C. A mercury high pressure lamp is particularly suitable as light source. It may be advantageous to carry out the photo cycloaddition under nitrogen in a quartz apparatus, possibly with the addition of about 1 mole of hydrochloric acid per mole of amine (see DE 42 19 975).

IIIId-1 Diethyl 2-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)-benzyl phosphonate

20

To a solution of 0.2mol sodium hydride in 100ml absolute dimethylformamide under inert gas a solution of 0.2mol of diethyl 2-hydroxy-benzyl phosphonate in 200ml absolute dimethylformamide was added dropwise at room temperature. The mixture was warmed to 25 50°C for 30min, then cooled to room temperature. At this temperature 0.35 mole of epibromohydrine were added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at 50°C for 30min. The reaction was quenched by dropwise addition of 200ml water to the reaction mixture under permanent cooling with ice. The reaction mixture was 30 then poured into 3l water and extracted five times with dichloromethane. The organic phase was washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent evaporated under reduced pressure. The remaining residue was chromatographed over silica gel. The product was isolated as viscous oil (28.0g).

35

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃ ; δ (ppm)] : 1.25 (t, 6H), 2.8 (t, 1H), 2.9 (t, 1H), 3.2 (d, 2H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 4.0 (dxd, 1H), 4.1 (q, 4H), 4.3 (dxd, 1H), 6.8-7.2 (4H)

40 IIIIh-1 Diethyl 2-{3-[4-(cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-2-hydroxy-propoxy}-benzyl phosphonate

A mixture of 30mmol diethyl 2-(oxiran-2-yl methoxy)-benzyl phosphonate and 30mmol 1-cyclohexyl-phenyl-methyl-piperazin in 45 150ml ethanol was heated under reflux for 5h. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The remaining residue was

131

chromatographed over silica gel. The product was isolated as an viscous oil (14.3g).

¹³C-NMR [DMSO ; δ (ppm)] (citrate) : 15.1, 16.1, 25.5, 25.6, 26.3
5 29.6, 30.4, 36.3, 43.6, 52.8, 58.9, 61.3, 64.4, 70.1, 71.6, 73.3,
111.5, 120.1, 120.4, 126.9, 127.7, 128.1, 129.0 131.1, 136.2,
155.9, 171.2, 176.0

Precursors for phosphonates IIIc

10

Precursor for diethyl (3-trifluoromethyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-methyl-phosphonate (IIIc-1)

5-Chloromethyl-3-trifluoromethyl-isoxazole

15

To a solution of 36.2g of 1-bromo-2-trifluoro-ethanal oxime in dimethylformamide were added 140ml of a 70% solution of propargyl chloride in toluene. 59.8g sodium carbonate was added in small portions over a period of 6h. The suspension was stirred over-
20 night and then filtrated. The filtrate was poured into water. After extraction with dichloromethane the combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave 18.7g of an oily residue which contained 69% product and 31% toluene due to gas chromatography analysis.

25

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 4.7 (s, 2 H), 6.5 (s, 1 H)

Precursor for diethyl (3-methoxy-isoxazol-5-yl)-methylphosphonate (IIIc-2)

30

a) 5-Chloromethyl-3-methoxy-isoxazole

A mixture of 1.0g 5-hydroxymethyl-3-methoxy-isoxazole and 10g thionyl chloride was stirred at room temperature for 20h. The ex-
35 cess thionylchloride was removed in vacuo, dissolved in toluene and the solvent evaporated. 1.0g of an oil was obtained.

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 4.0 (s, 3H), 4.5 (s, 2 H), 6.0 (s, 1 H)

40 b) 5-Hydroxymethyl-3-methoxy-isoxazole

To a solution of 7.0g 3-methoxy-5-carbethoxy-isoxazole in 80ml tetrahydrofuran a 2m solution of lithiumborohydride in tetra-
hydrofuran was added at 15 -20°C. The reaction mixture was stirred
45 for 2h at room temperature, then poured into saturated ammoniumchloride solution and extracted with dichloromethane. The

132

organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated to give 4.87g alcohol.

¹H-NMR [250 MHz; CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 4.0 (s, 3 H), 4.6 (s, 2 H), 5.9
5 (s, 1 H)

Precursor for diethyl (5-methoxymethyl-isoxazol-3-yl)-methylphosphonate (IIIC-3)

10 a) 3-Chloromethyl-5-methoxymethyl-isoxazole

8.2g of 3-hydroxymethyl-5-methoxymethyl-isoxazole were added to 34g thionyl chloride at 0°C. The resulting mixture was stirred overnight. Excess thionylchloride was removed in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in toluene and then the solution was evaporated again. This procedure was repeated three times to give 8.2g of crude chloromethylisoxazole.

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 3.4 (s, 3 H), 4.5 (s, 2 H), 4.5 (s, 2 H),
20 6.4 (s, 1 H)

b) 3-Hydroxymethyl-5-methoxymethyl-isoxazole

To a solution of 6.55g of 3-carbonylethoxy-5-methoxymethyl-isoxazole in 70ml dry tetrahydrofuran were added 77.6ml of a 1 N solution of L-selectride^(R) at 0°C. The solution was stirred overnight at room temperature. After cooling to 0°C 13ml of water and 33ml of ethanol were added, then simultaneously 33ml of a 6 N solution of sodium hydroxide and 49ml hydrogen peroxide were added with caution. After stirring for half an hour the supernatant was decanted, the residue washed several times with methylene chloride. The aqueous phase was extracted with dichloromethane in an extraction apparatus for one day. The organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent evaporated to give 4.1g product.

35

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 3.3 (s, 1 H), 3.4 (s, 3 H), 4.6 (s, 2 H),
4.8 (s, 2 H), 6.3 (s, 1H)

c) 3-Carbonylethoxy-5-methoxymethyl-isoxazole

40

A solution of 10.1g of dry triethylamine in 180ml diethyl ether was given dropwise to a stirred solution of 15.15g of ethyl chloro-oximinoacetate and 17.52g propargyl methyl ether in 360ml ether over a period of 5 h at room temperature. After stirring overnight the suspension was diluted with 500ml diethyl ether and

45

133

then filtered. The filtrate was washed twice with water, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to give 14.8g product.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ [CDCl_3 ; $\delta(\text{ppm})$]: 1.4 (t, 3H), 3.5 (s, 3 H), 4.5 (q, 2 H),
5 4.6 (s, 2 H), 6.7 (s, 1H)

Precursor for diethyl (2-methoxymethyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-methyl-phosphonate (IIIC-4)

10 a) 4-Chloromethyl-2-methoxymethyl-1,3-thiazole

A solution of 9g of 2-methoxy-thioacetamide and 10.87g 1,3-dichloroacetone in 90ml ethanol was refluxed for 2h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue neutralized with saturated sodium bi-
15 carbonate solution. After extraction with ether the organic phase was washed twice with water and dried over sodium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent left 13.0g crude product.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ [CDCl_3 ; $\delta(\text{ppm})$]: 3.5 (s, 3H), 4.7 (s, 2 H), 4.8 (s, 2 H),
20 7.3 (s, 1 H)

b) 2-Methoxy-thioacetamide

18g of hydrogen sulfide was bubbled into a solution of 30g of
25 2-methoxy-acetonitrile and 34.1g of triethylamine in 200ml dry dimethylformamide during 30min at a temperature between 55 and 60°C. After stirring overnight nitrogen was passed through the dark mixture. The solvent was removed in vacuo, the residue diluted with ether and the organic phase was washed three times with
30 water. After drying over sodium sulfate and evaporation of the organic solvent the residue was distilled to give 17.9g product.

Bp = 90-94°C/0.2 mm Hg

35 Precursor for diethyl [2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-oxazol-4-yl]-methyl phosphonate (IIIC-5)

a) N-Chloroacetyl-N'-(4-methylbenzoyl)-hydrazide

40 56.5g of Chloroacetylchloride were added to a solution of 75.0g of 4-toluic hydrazide and 50.5g of triethylamine in 1l dimethylformamide at 0°C. After stirring for 1.5h at room temperature the mixture was given into ice water. The precipitate was filtered and washed with water and ethyl acetate. After drying at 30°C
45 71.3g of solid hydrazide were obtained.

Mp = 174-178°C.

134

b) 4-Chloromethyl-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-oxazole

70g of N-chloroacetyl-N'-(4-methylbenzoyl)-hydrazide and 100ml of
were stirred for 10h under reflux. Afterwards the excess of
5 phosphoroxychloride was evaporated in vacuo, the obtained residue
diluted with water and extracted with methyltert.butylether. The
organic phase was dried with sodium sulfate, evaporation of the
solvent left 36g of 4-chloromethyl-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-oxa-
zole.

10

Mp = 114-116 °C.

Precursor for diethyl [2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-oxazol-4-yl]-
methylphosphonate (IIIc-6)

15

4-Chloromethyl-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-oxazole

25g of 4-methoxy-benzamide and 21g of 1,3-dichloroacetone were
heated to 140°C under nitrogen for 3h. After cooling dichlorome-
20 thane was added and the suspension was filtered. Chromatography
on silica gel with heptane/ ethyl acetate (1:2) gave 22.5g oxa-
zole.

¹H-NMR [CDCl₃; δ(ppm)]: 3.9 (s, 3 H), 4.6 (s, 2 H), 6.9-7.0 (m, 2
25 H), 7.6 (s, 2 H), 7.9-8.0 (m, 2 H).

Precursor for diethyl (2-methoxymethyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)-
methyl phosphonate (IIIc-7)

30 a) N-(2-Chloroacetyl)-N'-(2-methoxyacetyl)-hydrazide

104g of N-(2-methoxyacetyl)-hydrazide and 101g of triethylamine
were dissolved in 1200ml of dichloromethane. At 15°C 113g of
2-chloroacetylchloride were added dropwise. After the reaction
35 was completed the precipitate was filtered off, the filtrate di-
luted with water and then extracted continuously with ethyla-
cetate using a perforator. Crystallization of the obtained crude
product from ethylacetate afforded 121g of the product as a white
solid.

40

Mp.: 97-100°C

b) 5-Chloromethyl-2-methoxymethyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole

45 100g of N-(2-chloroacetyl)-N'-(2-methoxyacetyl)-hydrazide were
dissolved in 1200ml of 1,4-dioxane, 61.5g of phosphoropentasul-
fide and 60g of potassium bicarbonate were added subsequently and

135

this mixture was refluxed until the reaction was completed. After evaporation of the solvent the obtained brown-red residue was dissolved in ethylacetate, washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate- and sodium chloride-solution and dried with magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent the residue was distilled in vacuo to yield 23g of the product as yellow oil.

Bp.: 155-160°C/0.8mm Hg

10 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, δ (ppm)): 3.5 (s, 3H), 4.9 (s, 2H), 4.95 (s, 2H)

VIIC

a) 2-(3-Methyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-1-(2-tert.butyl-dimethylsiloxy-phenyl)-ethanone

52ml of 1N solution of n-butyllithium in hexane were added to a solution of 6g of 3,5-dimethylisoxazol in 200ml of tetrahydrofuran at -78°C. After stirring for 1h 15g of methyl 2-tert.butyl-dimethylsiloxybenzoate in 50ml of tetrahydrofuran were added at the same temperature. The reaction mixture was slowly warmed up to -20°C. A saturated aqueous solution of ammonium chloride was added, the mixture was extracted several times with ethylacetate. The organic phase was separated, washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography on silica gel with heptane/ethylacetate gave 9.4g of the product.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, δ (ppm)): 0.3 (s, 9H), 1.0 (s, 3H), 2.3 (s, 3H), 4.4 (s, 2H), 6.1 (s, 1H), 6.9 (d, 1H), 7.0 (dd, 1H), 7.4 (dd, 1H), 7.6 (d, 1H).

b) 2-(3-Methyl-isoxazol-5-yl-ethynyl)-phenyl-tert.butyl-dimethylsilyl-ether

35 14.6g of triethylamine were added to a suspension of 6g of 2-(3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl)-1-(2-tert.butyl-dimethylsiloxy-phenyl)-ethanone and 5.8g 2-chloro-3-ethylbenzoxazolium tetrafluoroborate in 150ml of dichloromethane at 0°C. After stirring at room temperature overnight the reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethylacetate. The organic phase was separated and dried over magnesium sulfate. After filtration and evaporation the residue was chromatographed on silica gel to afford 1.2g of the 2-(3-methyl-isoxazol-5-yl-ethynyl)-phenyl-tert.butyl-dimethylsilyl-ether.

136

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, δ (ppm)): 0.3 (s, 9H), 1.0 (s, 6H), 2.3 (s, 3H), 6.3 (s, 1H), 6.9 (d, 1H), 7.0 (dd, 1H), 7.3 (dd, 1H), 7.5 (d, 1H).

5 The compounds of the present invention may be used to treat tumors by administration of the compound to the mammal in combination with usual chemotherapy.

Usual chemotherapy means treatment with chemotherapeutic agents
10 such as:

a) antibiotics such as actinomycine D, doxorubicine (adriamycine), daunorubicine, mithramycine, bleomycine or other intercalating agents,

15

b) alkaloids such as vincristine, vinblastine, vindevinblastine, vindesine, etoposide and tenoposide,

c) alkylating agents such as cyclophosphamide, nitrosoureas, cis-
20 platin

d) antimetabolites such as methotrexate, 5-fluorouracile and analogues, 6-mercaptopurine, 6-thioguanine and cytarabine,

25 and combinations of thereof.

Description of biological models

In Vivo Tumor Models

30

• Murine Tumor model

The tumor line M109H2 is a subline of the murine Madison lung carcinoma M109 selected for resistance to Adriamycin (ADR). M109
35 is of spontaneous origin in BALB/c mice. The M109H2 subline grows as a monolayer in 90% RPMI-1640 and 10% fetal bovine serum.

On day 0, mice are inoculated subcutaneously with 1x10⁶ cells. The mice used are 4-6 weeks old athymic female nude mice obtained
40 from Taconic or Charles River Laboratories. On day 7, the tumor bearing mice are randomized into groups of 5.

In the M109H2 model, for each experiment there is a negative control group (receiving ADR only) and a positive control group (receiving a known modulator and ADR).
45

137

The new compounds (modulators) are given i.p. or p.o. twice daily for three consecutive days starting on day 7 of tumor growth. ADR is administered i.v. 1/2 hour after the first injection on the second day of treatment tumor measurements, using vernier calipers, begin on day seven and continue 2 or 3 times per week for two weeks. On day 20-22 after initial injection the mice are sacrificed.

• Human Tumor Xenograph

10

The tumor line MIP-4 is a human colon carcinoma which is intrinsically resistant to Adriamycin. The cell line grows as a monolayer in 90% RPMI-1640 and 10% fetal bovine serum.

15 On day 0, mice are inoculated intramuscularly with 1.5×10^6 cells. The mice used are 4-6 weeks old athymic female nude mice obtained from Taconic or Charles River Laboratories. On day 7, the tumor bearing mice are randomized into groups of 5.

20 In the MIP-4 model, for each experiment there is a tumor growth control group (receiving vehicle only), a negative control group (receiving Vinblastine [VBL] only) and a positive control group (receiving a known modulator and VBL). The remaining groups are used for testing modulators and VBL.

25

The modulators are given i.p. or p.o. once per day on days 6, 13, and 20 of tumor growth. VBL is administered i.v. 1 hour after modulator injection on all days of treatment. Tumor measurements are made on days 7 and 13, then, and continue 2 or 3 times per

30 week. 30-35 days after initial injection the mice are sacrificed and the tumor bearing legs removed and weighted.

The efficacy of the modulators is determined by comparing the tumor growth of treated mice versus ADR only control mice. Tumor
35 volumes are calculated from the tumor diameters using the formula for a ellipsoid volume (μl of tumor volume = $L \times W^2/2$). Results are expressed as a percentage relative to the mean tumor volume for the ADR only control group.

40

$$\% \text{ tumor growth} = \frac{\text{mean tumor volume of treated}}{\text{mean tumor volume of ADR only}} \times 100$$

In Vitro Tumor Models

45

ME180R cells were plated in 100 μ l of DMEM media at a concentration of 5×10^5 cells/ml and incubated overnight. Spent media was removed by blotting on day 2 and replaced with 100 μ l of fresh media containing 1×10^{-7} M [3 H] Vinblastine sulphate (8.3 Ci/mmol) and
5 varying concentrations of modulator compounds ranging from 1×10^{-5} M to 1×10^{-7} M. Plates were incubated for 4-5 hours at 37°C, 5% CO₂. Plates were washed 5x with 100 μ l PBS to remove free Vinblastine. Cells were trypsinized and harvested into 3 mls of scintillation fluid. Enhancement of drug accumulation in the presence of modu-
10 lator was monitored via LSC.

The compounds of the present invention show good activity in the models described.

- 15 The compounds of the formula 1 can be administered together with or separately from the cancerostatics. However, separate prior administration, and separate prior administration with subsequent simultaneous administration of a new compound plus cancerostatic is preferred. Administration may be any of the means which are
20 conventional for pharmaceutical, preferably oncological agents, including oral and parenteral means such as subcutaneously, intravenously, intramuscularly and intraperitoneally. The compounds may be administered alone or in the form of pharmaceutical compositions containing a compound of formula 1 together
25 with a pharmaceutically accepted carrier appropriate for the desired route of administration. Such pharmaceutical compositions may be combination products, i.e., may also contain other therapeutically active ingredients.
- 30 The dosage to be administered to the mammal will contain an effective resistance-modulating amount of active ingredient which will depend upon conventional factors including the biological activity of the particular compound employed; the means of administration; the age, health and body weight of the recipient; the
35 nature and extent of the symptoms; the frequency of treatment; the administration of other therapies; and the effect desired. A typical daily dose will be about 5 to 1000 milligrams per kilogram of body weight on oral administration and about 1 to 100 mg milligrams per kilogram of body weight on parenteral administration.
40 tion.

The novel compounds can be administered alone or together with the cancerostatics in conventional solid or liquid pharmaceutical administration forms, eg. incoated or film-coated tablets, capsules,
45 les, powders, granules, suppositories or solutions. These are produced in a conventional manner. The active substances can for this purpose be processed with conventional pharmaceutical aids

139

such as tablet binders, fillers, preservatives, tablet disintegrants, flow regulators, plasticizers, wetting agents, dispersants, emulsifiers, solvents, sustained release compositions, antioxidants, and/or propellant gases (cf. H.Sucker et al in "Pharmazeutische Technologie", Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart, 1978). The administration forms obtained in this way normally contain up to 90% by weight of the active substances.

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

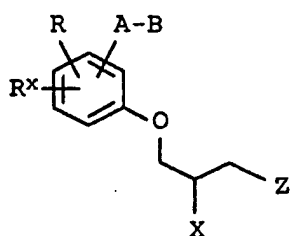
45

Claims

1) 1-amino-3-phenoxy-propane-derivatives of formula 1

5

10



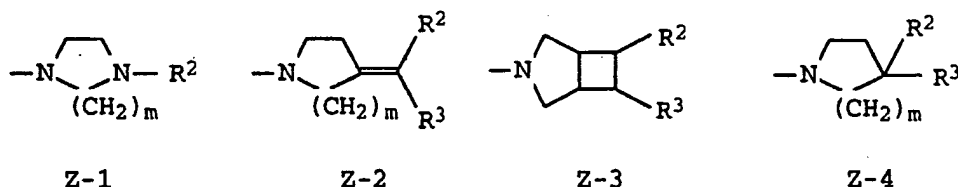
1

in which

- 15 X represents H, OH, OCOR¹, OCOOR¹, OCONHR¹, OR¹, OSO₃⁻, OPO₃²⁻ wherein R¹ means linear or branched alkyl; hydroxyalkyl; amino-alkyl; or phenyl, or pyridyl, both of which may be substituted by up to three substituents which may independently be selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, nitro, CF₃,
- 20 NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are either hydrogen or linear or branched alkyl; or phenylalkyl, wherein the alkyl moiety may be substituted by a hydroxy- or amino-group and the phenyl group may be substituted by up to three substituents which may independently be selected from the group consisting of linear or branched
- 25 alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, nitro, CF₃, NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are defined as above;

Z represents the aminoheterocycles:

30



35

wherein

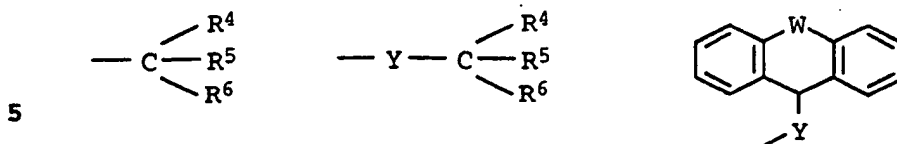
m is 2 or 3;

R² and R³ independent from each other are hydrogen (provided that

- 40 R² and R³ are not hydrogen at the same time), cycloalkyl; or phenyl, or phenylalkyl, or pyridyl, where the rings may be substituted by up to three substituents which are independently selected from the group consisting of linear or branched alkyl, alkoxy, alkylendioxy, halogen, nitro, CF₃, NR'R'', wherein R' and
- 45 R'' are as defined above;

141

or the residues:



wherein

 R^4 is hydrogen, hydroxy or cycloalkyl;10 R^5 is hydrogen or cycloalkyl, and R^6 is cycloalkyl;

or R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are independently selected from the group of phenyl, or phenylalkyl, or pyridyl, which all may be substituted by up to three substituents which may independently be selected from the groups consisting of linear or branched alkyl, alkoxy,

15 alkylenedioxy, halogen, nitro, CF_3 , $NR'R''$, wherein R' and R'' are as defined above;

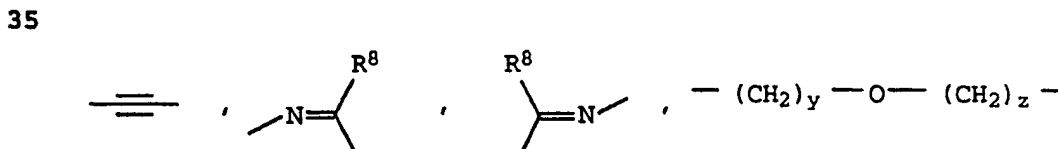
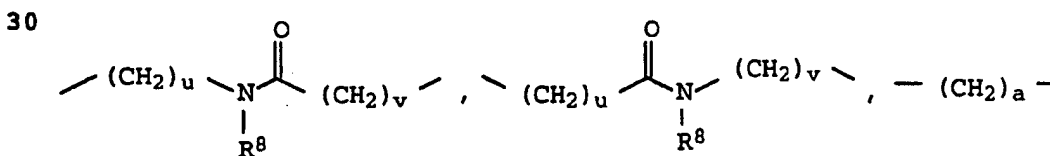
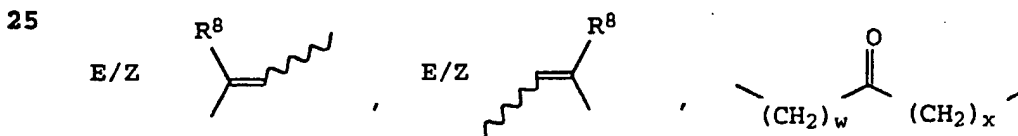
Y means a carbonyl- or a $(CH_2)_n$ -moiety, with n being 0, 1, 2 or 3,

W means oxygen, sulfur, a group represented by the formula NR^{II} (wherein R^{II} may be hydrogen or linear or branched alkyl), a

20 carbonyl moiety, or one of the following moieties:

$-O-(CH_2)_q-$, $-CH=CH-$, $-(CH_2)_p-$, $-NH-CH_2-$, $-N=CH-$, $-(C=O)-NR^{II}$, and with q being 0, 1 or 2 and p being 0, 1 or 2.

A represents the structures:



40 wherein R^8 means hydrogen, linear or branched alkyl, allyl, alkoxy, benzyl, or CF_3 .

a is 1, 2, 3 or 4, u and v are 0, 1 or 2 (with the proviso that the sum of u and v is not larger than three), w and x are 0, 1 or

45 2 (with the proviso that the sum of w and x is not larger than three), y and z are independently from each other 0, 1 or 2.

B represents a ring system selected from the group consisting of:

- phenyl (with the proviso, that B is not phenyl, when A is -
- 5 O-CH₂-), pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazinyl, naphthyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinazolinyl, cinnolinyl, indanyl, benzofuranyl, benzothienyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, naphthyridinyl, or cyclopentadienyl, which all may be substituted by up to three
- 10 substituents selected from the group consisting of linear or branched alkyl, alkoxy, methoxyalkyl, trifluoromethoxyalkyl, carbonylalkoxy, CF₃, halogen, cyano, nitro, NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are as defined above, alkyl-NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are defined as above;
- 15 or 1,3,5-triazinyl, furanyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, or isothiazolyl, which all may be substituted by up to two substituents selected from the group consisting of linear or branched alkyl, alkoxy, methoxyalkyl, trifluoromethoxyalkyl, carbonylalkoxy, CF₃, halogen, cyano, nitro, NR'R'', wherein R' and
- 20 R'' are as defined above, alkyl-NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are defined as above;
- or indolyl, benzimidazolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, or pyrazolyl, which all may be substituted at carbon by up to three substituents selected from the group consisting of linear or branched
- 25 alkyl, alkoxy, methoxyalkyl, trifluoromethoxyalkyl, carbonylalkoxy, CF₃, halogen, cyano, nitro, NR'R'' or alkyl-NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are as defined above, and which may be substituted at their nitrogen atoms by a substituent selected from a group consisting of linear or branched alkyl, phenylalkyl, acylalkyl, phenylacylalkyl, or phenylacyl;
- 30 or 1,2,3-triazolyl, or 1,2,4-triazolyl, which may be substituted at their carbon atoms by a substituent selected from the group consisting of linear or branched alkyl, alkoxy, methoxyalkyl, trifluoromethoxyalkyl, carbonylalkoxy, CF₃, halogen, cyano, nitro,
- 35 NR'R'' or alkyl-NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are as defined above, phenyl, benzyl (wherein these two residues may independently be substituted by up to two substituents selected from halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, CF₃), and which may be substituted at their nitrogen atoms by a substituent selected from the group consisting of
- 40 linear or branched alkyl, phenylalkyl, acylalkyl, phenylacylalkyl, or phenylacyl;
- or 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, or 1,3,5-thiadiazolyl, which may be substituted
- 45 ted by a substituent selected from the group consisting of linear or branched alkyl, alkoxy, methoxyalkyl, trifluoromethoxyalkyl, carbonylalkoxy, CF₃, halogen, cyano, nitro, NR'R'' or alkyl-

143

NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are as defined above, phenyl, benzyl (wherein these two residues may independently be substituted by up to two substituents selected from halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, CF₃);

5 or 1,2,3,4-oxatriazolyl, or 1,2,3,5-oxatriazolyl;

R and R* each mean a substituent selected independently from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxy, linear or branched alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, nitro, CF₃, NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are as defined above, or a carbo- or heterocycle, annellated to the phenyl

10 moiety of formula 1, thus forming a bicyclic ring system selected from the group consisting of naphthalene, tetrahydronaphthalene, tetramethyltetrahydronaphthalene, indene, indole, benzofurane, benzothiophene, benzimidazole, each of them optionally substituted at their carbon atoms by up to three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of linear or branched
15 alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, CF₃, halogen, nitro, NR'R'', wherein R' and R'' are as defined above.

2) A pharmaceutical composition for the potentiation of anti-
20 cancer drugs, which comprises a compound of formula 1 or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof as set forth in claim 1 together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.

3) An antitumor composition consisting essentially of an
25 effective amount of chemotherapeutic agent and an effective amount of a compound which reinforces the antitumor action of the chemotherapeutic agent; the reinforcing agent being selected from a compound of formula 1.

30 4) The method of treating cancer in a patient suffering therefrom, which comprises administering to a said patient an anticancer drug and a compound of formula 1.

35

40

45

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 5 C07D261/08 C07D261/18 A61K31/42 C07D295/08 C07D413/12
A61K31/495 C07D333/16 C07D285/12 C07D213/30 C07D263/14

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC.

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
IPC 5 C07D

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category ⁴	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	EP,A,0 056 486 (BASF AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT) 28 July 1982 see claims ---	1
A	EP,A,0 005 192 (BASF AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT) 14 November 1979 see claims ---	1
A	EP,A,0 027 978 (BASF AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT) 6 May 1981 see claims ---	1
A	EP,A,0 363 212 (MITSUI TOATSU CHEMICALS INCORPORATED) 11 April 1990 see claims --- -/--	1-4

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

16 June 1994

Date of mailing of the international search report

27. 06. 94

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+ 31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax (+ 31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Henry, J

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	EP,A,0 297 435 (HELOPHARM W.PETRIK GMBH) 4 January 1989 see claims ---	1
A	EP,A,0 075 207 (BASF AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT) 30 March 1983 see claims ---	1
A	JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY vol. 15, no. 1, January 1972, WASHINGTON US pages 45 - 48 MICHIO NAKANISHI ET AL 'Studies on cardiovascular drugs.5. 1-amin0-3-phenoxy-2-propanol derivatives as beta-adrenergic-blocking agents' see the whole document ---	1
A	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 78, no. 15, 16 April 1973, Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 97493j, page 466 ; see abstract & JP,A,7 248 390 (YOSHITOMI PHARMACEUTICAL INDUSTRIES LTD) 6 December 1972 ---	1
A	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 82, no. 25, 23 June 1975, Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 170660a, page 515 ; see abstract & JP,A,7 446 305 (YOSHITOMI PHARMACEUTICAL INDUSTRIES LTD) 9 December 1974 -----	1

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Although claim 4 is directed to a method of treatment of the human body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compounds.
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
The formulation of the claims is so complicated because of the distinct combinations of the meanings of the variable parts that it does not comply with Art. 6 PCT. The search has been limited to the examples.
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP-A-0056486	28-07-82	DE-A- 3101456	02-09-82
		CA-A- 1202305	25-03-86
		JP-A- 57139067	27-08-82
		US-A- 4428950	31-01-84

EP-A-0005192	14-11-79	DE-A- 2818999	15-11-79
		AT-B- 366674	26-04-82
		AU-B- 522924	01-07-82
		AU-A- 4655779	01-11-79
		CA-A- 1128051	20-07-82
		JP-C- 1473723	27-12-88
		JP-A- 54144365	10-11-79
		JP-B- 63020819	30-04-88
		US-A- 4251539	17-02-81

EP-A-0027978	06-05-81	DE-A- 2943405	07-05-81
		AT-T- 2145	15-01-83
		AU-B- 532983	20-10-83
		AU-A- 6366780	30-04-81
		CA-A- 1157476	22-11-83
		JP-A- 56073076	17-06-81
		US-A- 4305951	15-12-81

EP-A-0363212	11-04-90	JP-A- 3101662	26-04-91
		US-A- 5112817	12-05-92
		US-A- 5204348	20-04-93

EP-A-0297435	04-01-89	EP-A- 0296265	28-12-88
		AU-B- 606693	14-02-91
		AU-A- 1824288	05-01-89
		DE-A- 3821250	05-01-89
		DE-A- 3865547	21-11-91
		JP-A- 1026541	27-01-89
		JP-C- 1657502	21-04-92
		JP-B- 3020383	19-03-91
		SU-A- 1634135	07-03-91

EP-A-0075207	30-03-83	DE-A- 3226863	07-04-83
		CA-A- 1175831	09-10-84
		JP-C- 1684337	31-07-92

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP-A-0075207		JP-B- 3050745	02-08-91
		JP-A- 58077847	11-05-83
		US-A- 4571409	18-02-86

JP-A-7248390		NONE	

JP-A-7446305		NONE	
